

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1
TO
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Biocept, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

8071
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

80-0943522
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

5810 Nancy Ridge Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
(858) 320-8200
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Michael W. Nall
Chief Executive Officer and President
Biocept, Inc.
5810 Nancy Ridge Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
(858) 320-8200

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Charles J. Bair
Cooley LLP
4401 Eastgate Mall
San Diego, CA 92121
(858) 550-6142

Barry L. Grossman
Sarah E. Williams
Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
New York, NY 10105
(212) 370-1300

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☒

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)	Amount of Registration Fee (2)
Units consisting of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	\$25,000,000	\$3,112.50
Non-transferable Rights to purchase Units (3)	-	-
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock included as part of the Units	Included with Units above	-
Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock included as part of the Units (4)	Included with Units above	-
Common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (5)(6)	-	-
Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (6)	\$24,915,000	\$3,101.92
Total	\$49,915,000	\$6,214.42

- (1) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”).
- (2) \$3,237 of which was previously paid.
- (3) Non-transferable Rights to purchase Units are being issued without consideration. Pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Act, no separate registration fee is required for the Rights because the Rights are being registered in the same registration statement as the securities of the Registrant underlying the Rights.
- (4) Pursuant to Rule 457(g) of the Act, no separate registration fee is required for the Warrants because the Warrants are being registered in the same registration statement as the Common Stock of the Registrant issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.
- (5) Pursuant to Rule 457(i) of the Act, no separate registration fee is required for the common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock because no additional consideration will be received in connection with the exercise of the conversion privilege.
- (6) In addition to the shares of Common Stock set forth in this table, pursuant to Rule 416 under the Act, this registration statement also registers such indeterminate number of shares of Common Stock as may become issuable upon exercise of these securities as the same may be adjusted as a result of stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations or other similar transactions.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Act or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS, SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JULY 10, 2018



**Subscription Rights to Purchase Up to 25,000 Units
Consisting of an Aggregate of Up to 25,000 Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock
and Warrants to Purchase Up to 5,500,000 Shares of Common Stock
at a Subscription Price of \$1,000 Per Unit**

We are distributing to holders of our common stock and warrants we issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018, at no charge, non-transferable subscription rights to purchase units. Each unit, which we refer to as a Unit, consists of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, which we refer to as the Preferred Stock, and 220 warrants, which we refer to as the Warrants. Each Warrant will be exercisable for one share of our common stock. We refer to the offering that is the subject of this prospectus as the Rights Offering. In the Rights Offering, you will receive one subscription right for every share of common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) owned at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on July 23, 2018, the record date of the Rights Offering, or the Record Date. The Preferred Stock and the Warrants comprising the Units will separate upon the expiration of the Rights Offering and will be issued separately but may only be purchased as a Unit, and the Units will not trade as a separate security. The subscription rights will not be tradable. Holders of warrants as of the Record Date that we issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 will also receive subscription rights pursuant to the terms of those warrants.

Each subscription right will entitle you to purchase one Unit, which we refer to as the Basic Subscription Right, at a subscription price per Unit of \$1,000, which we refer to as the Subscription Price. Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.53 per share from the date of issuance through its expiration five years from the date of issuance. If you exercise your Basic Subscription Rights in full, and any portion of the Units remain available under the Rights Offering, you will be entitled to an over-subscription privilege to purchase a portion of the unsubscribed Units at the Subscription Price, subject to proration and ownership limitations, which we refer to as the Over-Subscription Privilege. Each subscription right consists of a Basic Subscription Right and an Over-Subscription Privilege, which we refer to as the Subscription Right.

The Subscription Rights will expire if they are not exercised by 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, unless the Rights Offering is extended or earlier terminated by the Company. If we elect to extend the Rights Offering, we will issue a press release announcing the extension no later than 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on the next business day after the most recently announced expiration date of the Rights Offering. We may extend the Rights Offering for additional periods in our sole discretion. Once made, all exercises of Subscription Rights are irrevocable.

We have not entered into any standby purchase agreement or other similar arrangement in connection with the Rights Offering. The Rights Offering is being conducted on a best-efforts basis and there is no minimum amount of proceeds necessary to be received in order for us to close the Rights Offering.

We have engaged Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. to act as co-dealer-managers in the Rights Offering.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 12 of this prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, as well as the information contained in this prospectus, before you invest.

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. will serve as the Subscription and Information Agent for the Rights Offering. The Subscription Agent will hold the funds we receive from subscribers until we complete, abandon or terminate the Rights Offering. If you want to participate in this Rights Offering and you are the record holder of your shares, we recommend that you submit your subscription documents to the Subscription Agent well before the deadline. If you want to participate in this Rights Offering and you hold shares or participating warrants through your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, you should promptly contact your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee and submit your subscription documents in accordance with the instructions and within the time period provided by your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee. For a detailed discussion, see “The Rights Offering - The Subscription Rights.”

Our board of directors reserves the right to terminate the Rights Offering for any reason any time before the expiration of the Rights Offering. If we terminate the Rights Offering, all subscription payments received will be returned within 10 business days, without interest or deduction. We expect the Rights Offering to expire on or about August 8, 2018, subject to our right to extend the Rights Offering as described above, and that we would close on subscriptions within five business days of such date.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol “BIOC.” On July 9, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock was \$4.53 per share. There is no public trading market for the Preferred Stock or the Warrants and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. The Subscription Rights are non-transferrable and will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. You are urged to obtain a current price quote for our common stock before exercising your Subscription Rights.

	Per Unit	Total(2)
Subscription price	\$ 1,000	\$ 25,000,000
Dealer-Manager fees and expenses(1)	\$ 80	\$ 2,000,000
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$ 920	\$ 23,000,000

- (1)

In connection with this Rights Offering, we have agreed to pay to Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. as the co-dealer-managers an aggregate cash fee equal to 8.0% of the gross proceeds received by us directly from exercises of the Subscription Rights. See “Plan of Distribution.”
- (2)

Assumes the Rights Offering is fully subscribed, but excludes proceeds from the exercise of Warrants included within the Units.

Our board of directors is making no recommendation regarding your exercise of the Subscription Rights. You should carefully consider whether to exercise your Subscription Rights before the expiration date. You may not revoke or revise any exercises of Subscription Rights once made.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Co-Dealer-Managers

Maxim Group LLC

Dawson James Securities, Inc.

The date of this Prospectus is

,

2018



The CEE Solution
Personalized Medicine from a Liquid Biopsy

TABLE OF CONTENTS

About This Prospectus	1
Prospectus Summary	2
Questions and Answers Relating to the Rights Offering	5
Risk Factors	12
Forward-Looking Statements	16
Use of Proceeds	17
Dilution	18
Market Price of our Common Stock and Related Stockholder Matters	19
Dividend Policy	19
The Rights Offering	20
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences	27
Description of the Securities	36
Plan of Distribution	41
Experts	43
Legal Matters	43
Where You Can Find More Information	44
Incorporation by Reference	44

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

The registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, includes exhibits that provide more detail of the matters discussed in this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and the related exhibits filed with the SEC, together with the additional information described under the headings “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation by Reference” before making your investment decision.

You should rely only on the information provided in this prospectus or in a prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectuses or amendments thereto. Neither we nor the deal-managers have authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. You should assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date hereof. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

We are not, and the dealer-managers are not, offering to sell or seeking offers to purchase these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. We and the dealer-managers have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the securities as to distribution of the prospectus outside of the United States.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to “Biocept,” “the Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Biocept, Inc. and our subsidiaries. Solely for convenience, trademarks and tradenames referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ® or ™ symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or that the applicable owner will not assert its rights, to these trademarks and tradenames.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to shares of our common stock, including prices per share of our common stock, reflect the one-for-thirty reverse stock split approved by our stockholders on July 6, 2018.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary contains basic information about us and this offering. Because it is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing. Before you decide to invest in our Units, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the section entitled “Risk Factors” and any information incorporated by reference herein.

Our Business

We are an early stage molecular oncology diagnostics company that develops and commercializes proprietary circulating tumor cell, or CTC, and circulating tumor DNA, or ctDNA, assays utilizing a standard blood sample, or “liquid biopsy.” Our current and planned assays are intended to provide information to aid healthcare providers to identify specific oncogenic alterations that may qualify a subset of cancer patients for targeted therapy at diagnosis, progression or for monitoring in order to identify specific resistance mechanisms. Sometimes traditional procedures, such as surgical tissue biopsies, result in tumor tissue that is insufficient and/or unable to provide the molecular subtype information necessary for clinical decisions. Our assays, performed on blood, have the potential to provide more contemporaneous information on the characteristics of a patient’s disease when compared with tissue biopsy and radiographic imaging.

Our current assays and our planned future assays focus on key solid tumor indications utilizing our Target-Selector™ liquid biopsy technology platform for the biomarker analysis of CTCs and ctDNA from a standard blood sample. Our patented Target-Selector CTC offering is based on an internally developed microfluidics-based cell capture and analysis platform, with enabling features that change how information provided by CTC testing is used by clinicians. Our CTC technology could also be validated on cerebral spinal fluid in order to provide information for patients with leptomeningeal disease. Our patented Target-Selector ctDNA technology enables detection of mutations and genome alterations with enhanced sensitivity and specificity, and is applicable to nucleic acid from ctDNA, and could potentially be validated for other sample types such as bone marrow, tissue or cerebrospinal fluid. Our Target-Selector CTC and ctDNA platforms provide both biomarker detection as well as monitoring capabilities and require only a patient blood sample. We believe that our Target-Selector platform technology has the potential to be developed and commercialized as in vitro diagnostic (IVD) test kits, and we are currently pursuing this strategy.

At our corporate headquarters facility located in San Diego, California, we operate a clinical laboratory that is certified under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988, or CLIA, and accredited by the College of American Pathologists, or CAP. We also performed research and development that led to our current assays, and continue to perform research and development for our planned assays, at this same facility. In addition, we manufacture our microfluidic channels, related equipment and certain reagents. The assays we offer and intend to offer are classified as laboratory developed tests, or LDTs, under CLIA regulations. CLIA certification is required before any clinical laboratory, including ours, may perform testing on human specimens for the purpose of obtaining information for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of disease or the assessment of health. In addition, we participate in and have received CAP accreditation, which includes rigorous bi-annual laboratory inspections and adherence to specific quality standards.

Our primary sales strategy is to engage medical oncologists and other physicians in the United States at private and group practices, hospitals and cancer centers. In addition, we market our clinical trial and research services to pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies and clinical research organizations. Additionally, commencing in October 2017, our pathology partnership program, branded as Empower TC™, provides the unique ability for pathologists to participate in the interpretation of liquid biopsy results and is available to pathology practices and hospital systems throughout the United States. Further, sales to laboratory supply distributors of our proprietary blood collection tubes, or BCTs, commenced during the three months ending June 30, 2018, which allow for the intact transport of liquid biopsy samples for research use only, or RUO, from regions around the world.

Our revenue generating efforts are focused in three areas:

- medical oncologists, surgical oncologists, pulmonologists, pathologists and other physicians who use the biomarker information we provide in order to determine the best treatment plan for their patients;
- providing laboratory services utilizing both our CTC and ctDNA testing in order to help pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies developing drug candidate therapies to treat cancer; and
- licensing and/or selling our proprietary testing and/or technologies, including our BCTs, to partners in the United States and abroad.

Summary of the Rights Offering

Securities to be Offered

We are distributing to you, at no charge, one non-transferable Subscription Right to purchase one Unit for every share of our common stock (or share of common stock issuable upon exercise of our February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants) that you owned on the Record Date. Each Unit consists of one share of our Preferred Stock and 220 Warrants.

Size of Offering

25,000 Units.

Subscription Price

\$1,000 per Unit.

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

Each share of Preferred Stock will be convertible, at our option at any time on or after the first anniversary of the expiration of the rights offering or at the option of the holder at any time, into the number of shares of our common stock determined by dividing the \$1,000 stated value per share of the Preferred Stock by a conversion price of \$4.53 per share, subject to adjustment. The Preferred Stock has certain conversion rights and dividend rights.

Warrants

Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.53 per share, subject to adjustment, from the date of issuance through its expiration five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable for cash, or, solely during any period when a registration statement for the exercise of the Warrants is not in effect, on a cashless basis, at any time and from time to time after the date of issuance. There is no public trading market for the Warrants and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. We may redeem the Warrants for \$18.12 per Warrant if our common stock closes above \$18.12 per share for ten consecutive trading days, provided that we may not do so prior to the first anniversary of expiration of the Rights Offering.

Record Date

5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, July 23, 2018.

Basic Subscription Rights

Your Basic Subscription Right will entitle you to purchase one Unit at the Subscription Price.

Over-Subscription Privilege

If you exercise your Basic Subscription Rights in full, you may also choose to purchase a portion of any Units that are not purchased by our other stockholders or warrant holders through the exercise of their Basic Subscription Rights, subject to proration and stock ownership limitations described elsewhere in this prospectus.

Expiration Date

The Subscription Rights will expire at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018.

Procedure for Exercising Subscription Rights

To exercise your Subscription Rights, you must take the following steps:

If you are a record holder of our common stock or warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 as of the Record Date, you must deliver payment and a properly completed Rights Certificate to the Subscription Agent to be received before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018. You may deliver the documents and payments by first class mail or courier service. If you use first class mail for this purpose, we recommend using registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested.

If as of the Record Date you are a beneficial owner of shares or participating warrants that are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, you should instruct your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee to exercise your Subscription Rights on your behalf. Please follow the instructions of your nominee, who may require that you meet a deadline earlier than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018.

Delivery of Shares and Warrants	As soon as practicable after the expiration of the Rights Offering, and within five business days thereof, we expect to close on subscriptions and for the Subscription Agent to arrange for the issuance of the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased pursuant to the Rights Offering. All shares and Warrants that are purchased in the Rights Offering will be issued in book-entry, or uncertificated, form meaning that you will receive a direct registration, or DRS, account statement from our transfer agent reflecting ownership of these securities if you are a holder of record. If you hold your shares or participating warrants in the name of a bank, broker, dealer, or other nominee, DTC will credit your account with your nominee with the securities you purchased in the Rights Offering.
Non-transferability of Subscription Rights	The Subscription Rights may not be sold, transferred, assigned or given away to anyone. The Subscription Rights will not be listed for trading on any stock exchange or market.
Transferability of Warrants	The Warrants will be separately transferable following their issuance and through their expiration five years from the date of issuance.
No Board Recommendation	Our board of directors is not making a recommendation regarding your exercise of the Subscription Rights. You are urged to make your decision to invest based on your own assessment of our business and financial condition, our prospects for the future, the terms of the Rights Offering, the information in this prospectus and other information relevant to your circumstances. Please see “Risk Factors” for a discussion of some of the risks involved in investing in our securities.
No Revocation	All exercises of Subscription Rights are irrevocable, even if you later learn of information that you consider to be unfavorable to the exercise of your Subscription Rights.
Use of Proceeds	Assuming the exercise of Subscription Rights to purchase all Units of the Rights Offering, after deducting fees and expenses and excluding any proceeds received upon exercise of any Warrants, we estimate the net proceeds of the Rights Offering will be approximately \$22.6 million. We intend to use the net proceeds from the exercise of Subscription Rights for general corporate purposes and to fund ongoing operations and expansion of our business. See “Use of Proceeds.”
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences	For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we do not believe you should recognize income or loss upon receipt or exercise of a Subscription Right. You should consult your own tax advisor as to the tax consequences of the Rights Offering in light of your particular circumstances. See “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.”
Extension and Termination	Although we do not presently intend to do so, we may extend the Rights Offering for additional time in our sole discretion. Our board of directors may for any reason terminate the Rights Offering at any time before the expiration of the Rights Offering.
Subscription and Information Agent	Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.
Questions	If you have any questions about the Rights Offering, please contact the Subscription and Information Agent, Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., toll free at (855) 793-5068, or by mail at Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept., P.O. Box 1317, Brentwood, New York, 11717-0693.
Market for Common Stock	Our common stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “BIOC.”
Dealer-Managers	Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. will act as co-dealer-managers for the Rights Offering.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS RELATING TO THE RIGHTS OFFERING

The following are examples of what we anticipate will be common questions about this Rights Offering. The answers are based on selected information included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following questions and answers do not contain all of the information that may be important to you and may not address all of the questions that you may have about the Rights Offering. This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus contain more detailed descriptions of the terms and conditions of the Rights Offering and provides additional information about us and our business, including potential risks related to the Rights Offering, the Units offered hereby, and our business. We urge you to read this entire prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

Why are we conducting the Rights Offering?

We are conducting the Rights Offering to raise additional capital for general corporate purposes and to fund ongoing operations and expansion of our business.

What is the Rights Offering?

We are distributing, at no charge, to holders of our common stock and holders of our February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants as of the Record Date, non-transferable Subscription Rights to purchase Units at a price of \$1,000 per Unit. The Subscription Rights will not be tradable. Each Unit consists of one share of our Preferred Stock and 220 Warrants. See “Are there risks in exercising my Subscription Rights?” below. Each Warrant will be exercisable for one share of our common stock. Upon expiration of the Rights Offering, the Preferred Stock and Warrants will immediately separate. There is no public trading market for the Preferred Stock or the Warrants and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. The common stock to be issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock or exercise of the Warrants, like our existing shares of common stock, will be traded on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol “BIOC.” You will receive one Subscription Right for every share of common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) that you owned as of 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the Record Date. Each Subscription Right entitles the record holder to a Basic Subscription Right and an Over-Subscription Privilege. The Subscription Rights will expire if they are not exercised by 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, unless we extend or earlier terminate the Rights Offering.

What are the Basic Subscription Rights?

For every share you owned (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) as of the Record Date, you will receive one Basic Subscription Right, which gives you the opportunity to purchase one Unit, consisting of one share of our Preferred Stock and 220 Warrants, for a price of \$1,000 per Unit. For example, if you owned 100 shares of common stock as of the Record Date, you will receive 100 Subscription Rights and will have the right to purchase 100 shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase 22,000 shares of our common stock for \$1,000 per Unit (or a total payment of \$100,000). You may exercise all or a portion of your Basic Subscription Rights or you may choose not to exercise any Basic Subscription Rights at all.

If you are a record holder of our common stock or warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018, the number of shares you may purchase pursuant to your Basic Subscription Rights is indicated on the enclosed Rights Certificate. If you hold your shares or participating warrants in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee who uses the services of the Depository Trust Company, or DTC, you will not receive a Rights Certificate. Instead, DTC will issue one Subscription Right to your nominee record holder for each share of our common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) that you beneficially own as of the Record Date. If you are not contacted by your nominee, you should contact your nominee as soon as possible.

What is the Over-Subscription Privilege?

If you exercise your Basic Subscription Rights in full, you may also choose to exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege to purchase a portion of any Units that are not purchased by other holders of common stock or participating warrant holders and remain available under the Rights Offering. You should indicate on your Rights Certificate, or the form provided by your nominee if your shares are held in the name of a nominee, how many additional Units you would like to purchase pursuant to your Over-Subscription Privilege, which we refer to as your Over-Subscription Request.

Subject to stock ownership limitations, if sufficient Units are available, we will seek to honor your Over-Subscription Request in full. If Over-Subscription Requests exceed the number of Units available, however, we will allocate the available Units pro-rata among the stockholders and warrant holders exercising the Over-Subscription Privilege in proportion to the number of shares of our common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4,

2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) each of those stockholders and warrant holders owned on the Record Date, relative to the number of shares (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) owned on the Record Date by all record holders exercising the Over-Subscription Privilege. If this pro-rata allocation results in any stockholders or warrant holders receiving a greater number of Units than the stockholder or warrant holders subscribed for pursuant to the exercise of the Over-Subscription Privilege, then such stockholder or warrant holder will be allocated only that number of Units for which the stockholder or warrant holder oversubscribed, and the remaining Units will be allocated among all other stockholders and warrant holders exercising the Over-Subscription Privilege on the same pro rata basis described above. The proration process will be repeated until all Units have been allocated. See “The Rights Offering-Limitation on the Purchase of Units” for a description of certain stock ownership limitations.

To properly exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege, you must deliver to the Subscription Agent the subscription payment related to your Over-Subscription Privilege before the Rights Offering expires. Because we will not know the total number of unsubscribed units before the expiration of the rights offering, if you wish to maximize the number of units you purchase pursuant to your over-subscription privilege, you will need to deliver payment in an amount equal to the aggregate Subscription Price for the maximum number of units available, assuming that no stockholder or warrant holders other than you has purchased any units pursuant to such stockholder’s or warrant holder’s basic subscription right and over-subscription privilege. See “The Rights Offering-The Subscription Rights-Over-Subscription Privilege.” To the extent you properly exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege for an amount of Units that exceeds the number of unsubscribed Units available to you, any excess subscription payments will be returned to you within 10 business days after the expiration of the Rights Offering, without interest or deduction.

BroadrIDGE Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., our Subscription Agent for the Rights Offering, will determine the allocation of Over-Subscription Requests based on the formula described above.

May the Subscription Rights that I exercise be reduced for any reason?

Yes. While we are distributing to holders of our common stock and holders of our February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants one Subscription Right for every share of common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) owned on the Record Date, we are only seeking to raise \$25.0 million dollars in gross proceeds in this Rights Offering. As a result, based on 2,273,779 shares of common stock outstanding as of July 9, 2018 and 1,370,079 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018, we would grant Subscription Rights to acquire 3,643,858 Units but will only accept subscriptions for 25,000 Units. Accordingly, sufficient Units may not be available to honor your subscription in full. If exercises of Basic Subscription Rights exceed the number of Units available in the Rights Offering, we will allocate the available Units pro-rata among the record holders exercising the Basic Subscription Rights in proportion to the number of shares of our common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) each of those record holders owned on the Record Date, relative to the number of shares (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) owned on the Record Date by all record holders exercising the Basic Subscription Right. If this pro-rata allocation results in any record holders receiving a greater number of Units than the record holder subscribed for pursuant to the exercise of the Basic Subscription Rights, then such record holder will be allocated only that number of Units for which the record holder subscribed, and the remaining Units will be allocated among all other record holders exercising their Basic Subscription Rights on the same pro rata basis described above. The proration process will be repeated until all Units have been allocated. Please also see the discussion under “The Rights Offering-The Subscription Rights-Over-Subscription Privilege” and “The Rights Offering-Limitation on the Purchase of Units” for a description potential proration as to the Over-Subscription Privilege and certain stock ownership limitations.

If for any reason the amount of Units allocated to you is less than you have subscribed for, then the excess funds held by the Subscription Agent on your behalf will be returned to you, without interest, as soon as practicable after the Rights Offering has expired and all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the Rights Offering have been effected, and we will have no further obligations to you.

What are the terms of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock?

Each share of Preferred Stock will be convertible, at our option at any time on or after the first anniversary of the expiration of the rights offering or at the option of the holder at any time, into the number of shares of our common stock determined by dividing the \$1,000 stated value per share of the Preferred Stock by a conversion price of \$4.53 per share, subject to adjustment. The Preferred Stock has certain conversion rights and dividend rights as described in more detail herein.

What are the terms of the Warrants?

Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.53 per share from the date of issuance through its expiration five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable for cash, or, solely during any period when a registration statement for the exercise of the Warrants is not in effect, on a cashless basis. We may redeem the Warrants for \$18.12 per Warrant if our common stock closes above \$18.12 per share for ten consecutive trading days, provided that we may not do so prior to the first anniversary of expiration of the Rights Offering.

Are the Preferred Stock or Warrants listed?

There is no public trading market for the Preferred Stock or Warrants and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. The Warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agent agreement with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company as warrant agent.

Will fractional shares be issued upon exercise of Subscription Rights, the conversion of Preferred Stock, or the exercise of Warrants?

No. We will not issue fractional shares of common stock in the Rights Offering. We will only distribute Subscription Rights to acquire whole Units, rounded down to the nearest whole number of underlying common shares giving rise to such Subscription Rights. Any excess subscription payments received by the Subscription Agent will be returned within 10 business days after expiration of the Rights Offering, without interest or deduction. Additionally, no fractional shares of common stock will be issued as a result of the conversion of shares of Preferred Stock or the exercise of Warrants. Instead, for any such fractional share that would otherwise have been issuable upon conversion of shares of Preferred Stock, the Company may, at its election, pay a cash payment equal to such fraction multiplied by the conversion price or round up to the next whole share, and for any such fractional share that would have otherwise been issued upon exercise of Warrants, the Company will round up such fraction to the next whole share.

What effect will the Rights Offering have on our outstanding common stock?

Assuming no other transactions by us involving our capital stock prior to the expiration of the Rights Offering, and if the Rights Offering is fully subscribed, upon consummation of the Rights Offering we will have 2,273,779 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, 25,000 shares of Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, and Warrants to purchase an additional 6,870,079 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, based on 2,273,779 shares of our common stock outstanding as of July 9, 2018. The exact number of shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants that we will issue in this offering will depend on the number of Units that are subscribed for in the Rights Offering.

How was the Subscription Price determined?

In determining the Subscription Price, the directors considered, among other things, the following factors:

- the current and historical trading prices of our common stock;
- the price at which stockholders might be willing to participate in the Rights Offering;
- the value of the common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock being issued as a component of the Unit;
- the value of the Warrant being issued as a component of the Unit;
- our need for additional capital and liquidity;
- the cost of capital from other sources; and
- comparable precedent transactions, including the percentage of shares offered, the terms of the subscription rights being offered, the subscription price and the discount that the subscription price represented to the immediately prevailing closing prices for those offerings.

In conjunction with the review of these factors, the board of directors also reviewed our history and prospects, including our past and present earnings and cash requirements, our prospects for the future, the outlook for our industry and our current financial condition. The board of directors also believed that the Subscription Price should be designed to provide an incentive to our current stockholders to participate in the Rights Offering and exercise their Basic Subscription Right and their Over-Subscription Privilege.

The Subscription Price does not necessarily bear any relationship to any established criteria for value. You should not consider the Subscription Price as an indication of actual value of our company or our common stock. The market price of our common stock

may decline during or after the Rights Offering. You should obtain a current price quote for our common stock and perform an independent assessment of our Preferred Stock and Warrants before exercising your Subscription Rights and make your own assessment of our business and financial condition, our prospects for the future, the terms of the Rights Offering, the information in this prospectus and the other considerations relevant to your circumstances. Once made, all exercises of Subscription Rights are irrevocable. In addition, there is no established trading market for the Preferred Stock or the Warrants to be issued pursuant to this offering, and the Preferred Stock and the Warrants may not be widely distributed.

Am I required to exercise all of the Basic Subscription Rights I receive in the Rights Offering?

No. You may exercise any number of your Basic Subscription Rights, or you may choose not to exercise any Basic Subscription Rights. If you do not exercise any Basic Subscription Rights, the number of shares of our common stock you own will not change. However, if you choose to not exercise your Basic Subscription Rights in full and other holders of Subscription Rights do exercise, your proportionate ownership interest in our company will decrease. If you do not exercise your Basic Subscription Rights in full, you will not be entitled to exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege.

How soon must I act to exercise my Subscription Rights?

If you received a Rights Certificate and elect to exercise any or all of your Subscription Rights, the Subscription Agent must receive your completed and signed Rights Certificate and payment for both your Basic Subscription Rights and any Over-Subscription Privilege you elect to exercise before the Rights Offering expires on August 8, 2018, at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, unless we extend or earlier terminate the Rights Offering. If you hold your shares or participating warrants in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, your nominee may establish a deadline before the expiration of the Rights Offering by which you must provide it with your instructions to exercise your Subscription Rights, along with the required subscription payment.

May I transfer my Subscription Rights?

No. The Subscription Rights may be exercised only by the stockholders and warrant holders to whom they are distributed, and they may not be sold, transferred, assigned or given away to anyone else, other than by operation of law. As a result, Rights Certificates may be completed only by the stockholder or warrant holder who receives the certificate. We do not intend to apply for the listing of the Subscription Rights on any securities exchange or recognized trading market.

Will our directors and executive officers participate in the Rights Offering?

To the extent they hold common stock or warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 as of the Record Date, our directors and executive officers will be entitled to participate in the Rights Offering on the same terms and conditions applicable to other Rights holders.

Are we requiring a minimum subscription to complete the rights offering?

There is no aggregate minimum we must receive to complete the rights offering.

Has the board of directors made a recommendation to stockholders regarding the Rights Offering?

No. Our board of directors is making no recommendation regarding your exercise of the Subscription Rights. Rights holders who exercise Subscription Rights will incur investment risk on new money invested. We cannot predict the price at which our shares of common stock will trade after the Rights Offering. On July 9, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock on Nasdaq was \$4.53 per share. You should make your decision based on your assessment of our business and financial condition, our prospects for the future, the terms of the Rights Offering, the information contained in this prospectus and other considerations relevant to your circumstances. See “Risk Factors” for discussion of some of the risks involved in investing in our securities.

How do I exercise my Subscription Rights?

If you are a stockholder or warrant holder of record (meaning you hold your shares of our common stock or participating warrants in your name and not through a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee) and you wish to participate in the Rights Offering, you must deliver a properly completed and signed Rights Certificate, together with payment of the Subscription Price for both your Basic Subscription Rights and any Over-Subscription Privilege you elect to exercise, to the Subscription Agent before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018. If you are exercising your Subscription Rights through your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, you should promptly contact your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee and submit your subscription documents and payment for the Units subscribed for in accordance with the instructions and within the time period provided by your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee.

What if my shares are held in “street name”?

If you hold your shares of our common stock or participating warrants in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, then your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee is the record holder of the shares you beneficially own. The record holder must exercise the Subscription Rights on your behalf. Therefore, you will need to have your record holder act for you.

If you wish to participate in this Rights Offering and purchase Units, please promptly contact the record holder of your shares or participating warrants. We will ask the record holder of your shares or participating warrants, who may be your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, to notify you of this Rights Offering.

What form of payment is required?

You must timely pay the full Subscription Price for the full number of Units you wish to acquire pursuant to the exercise of Subscription Rights by delivering to the Subscription Agent a:

- personal check drawn on a U.S. bank;
- certified check drawn on a U.S. bank;
- U.S. Postal money order; or
- wire transfer.

If you send payment by personal uncertified check, payment will not be deemed to have been delivered to the Subscription Agent until the check has cleared. As such, any payments made by personal check should be delivered to the Subscription Agent no fewer than three business days prior to the expiration date.

If you send a payment that is insufficient to purchase the number of Units you requested, or if the number of Units you requested is not specified in the forms, the payment received will be applied to exercise your Subscription Rights to the fullest extent possible based on the amount of the payment received.

When will I receive my new shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants?

As soon as practicable after the expiration of the Rights Offering, and within five business days thereof, we expect to close on subscriptions and for the Subscription Agent to arrange for the issuance of the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased in the Rights Offering. At closing, all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the Rights Offering will have been effected and payment to us for the subscribed-for Units will have cleared. All shares and Warrants that you purchase in the Rights Offering will be issued in book-entry, or uncertificated, form meaning that you will receive a direct registration, or DRS, account statement from our transfer agent reflecting ownership of these securities if you are a holder of record. If you hold your shares or participating warrants in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, DTC will credit your account with your nominee with the securities you purchase in the Rights Offering. Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company is acting as the warrant agent in this offering.

After I send in my payment and Rights Certificate to the Subscription Agent, may I cancel my exercise of Subscription Rights?

No. Exercises of Subscription Rights are irrevocable, even if you later learn information that you consider to be unfavorable to the exercise of your Subscription Rights. You should not exercise your Subscription Rights unless you are certain that you wish to purchase Units at the Subscription Price.

How much will our company receive from the Rights Offering?

Assuming that all Units are sold in the Rights Offering, we estimate that the net proceeds from the Rights Offering will be approximately \$22.6 million, based on the Subscription Price of \$1,000 per Unit, after deducting fees and expenses payable to the dealer-managers, and after deducting other estimated expenses payable by us and excluding any proceeds received upon exercise of any Warrants. If all Warrants included in the Units are exercised for cash at the exercise price of \$4.53 per share, we will receive an additional \$24.9 million. We intend to use the net proceeds for general corporate purposes and to fund ongoing operations and expansion of our business. See “Use of Proceeds.”

Are there risks in exercising my Subscription Rights?

Yes. The exercise of your Subscription Rights involves risks. Exercising your Subscription Rights involves the purchase of shares of our common stock and Warrants to purchase common stock and you should consider this investment as carefully as you would consider any other investment. In addition, our Warrants will not be listed on Nasdaq and a market for the Warrants does not exist. See “Risk Factors” for discussion of additional risks involved in investing in our securities.

Can the board of directors terminate or extend the Rights Offering?

Yes. Our board of directors may decide to terminate the Rights Offering at any time and for any reason before the expiration of the Rights Offering. We also have the right to extend the Rights Offering for additional periods in our sole discretion. We do not presently intend to extend the Rights Offering. We will notify stockholders and the public if the Rights Offering is terminated or extended by issuing a press release announcing the extension no later than 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on the next business day after the most recently announced expiration date of the Rights Offering.

If the Rights Offering is not completed or is terminated, will my subscription payment be refunded to me?

Yes. The Subscription Agent will hold all funds it receives in a segregated bank account until completion of the Rights Offering. If we do not complete the Rights Offering, all subscription payments received by the Subscription Agent will be returned within 10 business days after the termination or expiration of the Rights Offering, without interest or deduction. If you own shares in “street name,” it may take longer for you to receive your subscription payment because the Subscription Agent will return payments through the record holder of your shares.

How do I exercise my Rights if I live outside the United States?

The Subscription Agent will hold Rights Certificates for stockholders having addresses outside the United States. To exercise Subscription Rights, foreign stockholders must notify the Subscription Agent and timely follow other procedures described in the section entitled “The Rights Offering - Foreign Stockholders.”

What fees or charges apply if I purchase shares in the Rights Offering?

We are not charging any fee or sales commission to issue Subscription Rights to you or to issue shares of Preferred Stock or Warrants to you if you exercise your Subscription Rights. If you exercise your Subscription Rights through a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, you are responsible for paying any fees your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee may charge you.

What are the U.S. federal income tax consequences of receiving and/or exercising my Subscription Rights?

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we do not believe you should recognize income or loss in connection with the receipt or exercise of Subscription Rights in the Rights Offering, but the receipt and exercise of the Subscription Rights is unclear in certain respects. You should consult your tax advisor as to your particular tax consequences resulting from the receipt and exercise of Subscription Rights, including the receipt, ownership and disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants, and common stock received upon the conversion of Preferred Stock or the exercise of Warrants. For further information, see “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.”

To whom should I send my forms and payment?

If your shares or participating warrants are held in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, then you should send your subscription documents and subscription payment to that broker, dealer, bank or other nominee. If you are the record holder, then you should send your subscription documents, Rights Certificate, and subscription payment to the Subscription Agent by hand delivery, first class mail or courier service to:

<i>By mail:</i>	<i>By hand or overnight courier:</i>
Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.	Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.
Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept.	Attn: BCIS IWS
P.O. Box 1317	51 Mercedes Way
Brentwood, New York 11717-0693	Edgewood, New York 11717
(855) 793-5068 (toll free)	(855) 793-5068 (toll free)

You or, if applicable, your nominee are solely responsible for completing delivery to the Subscription Agent of your subscription documents, Rights Certificate and payment. You should allow sufficient time for delivery of your subscription materials to the Subscription Agent and clearance of payment before the expiration of the Rights Offering at 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on August 8, 2018.

Whom should I contact if I have other questions?

If you have other questions or need assistance, please contact the Information Agent: Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., toll free at (855) 793-5068, or by mail at Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept., P.O. Box 1317, Brentwood, New York, 11717-0693.

Who are the dealer-managers?

Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. will act as co-dealer-managers for the Rights Offering. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the dealer-manager agreement, the dealer-managers will use their best efforts to solicit the exercise of Subscription Rights. We have agreed to pay the dealer-managers certain fees for acting as dealer-managers and to reimburse the dealer-managers for certain out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with this offering. The dealer-managers are not underwriting or placing any of the Subscription Rights or the shares of our Preferred Stock or Warrants being issued in the Rights Offering and are not making any recommendation with respect to such Subscription Rights (including with respect to the exercise or expiration of such Subscription Rights), shares of Preferred Stock or Warrants.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before making an investment decision with respect to our securities, we urge you to carefully consider the risks described in the “Risk Factors” section of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. These risk factors relate to our business, intellectual property, regulatory matters, and ownership of our common stock. In addition, the following risk factors present material risks and uncertainties associated with the Rights Offering. The risks and uncertainties incorporated by reference into this prospectus or described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known or which we consider immaterial as of the date hereof may also have an adverse effect on our business. If any of the matters discussed in the following risk factors were to occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or prospects could be materially adversely affected, the market price of our common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment in our securities.

Risks Related to the Rights Offering

Our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering, you may not agree with how we use the proceeds and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.

Our management will have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this offering and could use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of commencement of this offering. Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us. The failure of our management to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows.

Your interest in our company may be diluted as a result of this Rights Offering.

Stockholders and warrant holders who do not fully exercise their Subscription Rights should expect that they will, at the completion of this offering, own a smaller proportional interest in our company on a fully-diluted basis than would otherwise be the case had they fully exercised their Subscription Rights. Further, the shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants to be issued pursuant to the Rights Offering will dilute the ownership interest of stockholders not participating in this offering or holders of Warrants who have not exercised them.

Further, if you purchase Units in this offering at the Subscription Price, you may suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of our common stock. See “Dilution” in this prospectus for a more detailed discussion of the dilution which may incur in connection with this offering.

Completion of the Rights Offering is not subject to us raising a minimum offering amount.

Completion of the Rights Offering is not subject to us raising a minimum offering amount and, therefore, proceeds may be insufficient to meet our objectives, thereby increasing the risk to investors in this offering, including investing in a company that continues to require capital. See “Use of Proceeds.”

This Rights Offering may cause the trading price of our common stock to decrease.

The Subscription Price, together with the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and Warrants we propose to issue and ultimately will issue if this Rights Offering is completed, may result in an immediate decrease in the market price of our common stock. This decrease may continue after the completion of this Rights Offering. If that occurs, you may have committed to buy shares of our common stock at a price greater than the prevailing market price. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that the availability of shares for future sale represented by the Warrants issued in connection with the Rights Offering will have on the market price of our common stock from time to time. Further, if a substantial number of Subscription Rights are exercised and the holders of the shares received upon exercise of those Subscription Rights or the related Warrants choose to sell some or all of the shares underlying the Subscription Rights or the related Warrants, the resulting sales could depress the market price of our common stock.

Holders of our Warrants will have no rights as a common stockholder until such holders exercise their Warrants and acquire our common stock.

Until holders of Warrants acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of the Warrants, holders of Warrants will have no rights with respect to the shares of our common stock underlying such Warrants. Upon exercise of the Warrants, the holders thereof will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

If we terminate this offering for any reason, we will have no obligation other than to return subscription monies within 10 business days.

We may decide, in our sole discretion and for any reason, to cancel or terminate the Rights Offering at any time prior to the expiration date. If this offering is cancelled or terminated, we will have no obligation with respect to Subscription Rights that have been exercised except to return within 10 business days, without interest or deduction, all subscription payments deposited with the Subscription Agent. If we terminate this offering and you have not exercised any Subscription Rights, such Subscription Rights will expire and be worthless.

The Subscription Price determined for this offering is not an indication of the fair value of our common stock.

In determining the Subscription Price, our board of directors considered a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our need to raise capital in the near term to continue our operations, the current and historical trading prices of our common stock, a price that would increase the likelihood of participation in the Rights Offering, the cost of capital from other sources, the value of the Preferred Stock and Warrants being issued as components of the Unit, and comparable precedent transactions. The Subscription Price does not necessarily bear any relationship to any established criteria for value. No valuation consultant or investment banker has opined upon the fairness or adequacy of the Subscription Price. You should not consider the Subscription Price as an indication of the value of our company or our common stock.

If you do not act on a timely basis and follow subscription instructions, your exercise of Subscription Rights may be rejected.

Holders of Subscription Rights who desire to purchase shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants in this offering must act on a timely basis to ensure that all required forms and payments are actually received by the Subscription Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date, unless extended. If you are a beneficial owner of shares of common stock or participating warrants and you wish to exercise your Subscription Rights, you must act promptly to ensure that your broker, dealer, bank, trustee or other nominee acts for you and that all required forms and payments are actually received by your broker, dealer, bank, trustee or other nominee in sufficient time to deliver such forms and payments to the Subscription Agent to exercise the Subscription Rights granted in this offering that you beneficially own prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the expiration date, as may be extended. We will not be responsible if your broker, dealer, bank, trustee or other nominee fails to ensure that all required forms and payments are actually received by the Subscription Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.

If you fail to complete and sign the required subscription forms, send an incorrect payment amount, or otherwise fail to follow the subscription procedures that apply to your exercise in this Rights Offering, the Subscription Agent may, depending on the circumstances, reject your subscription or accept it only to the extent of the payment received. Neither we nor the Subscription Agent undertakes to contact you concerning an incomplete or incorrect subscription form or payment, nor are we under any obligation to correct such forms or payment. We have the sole discretion to determine whether a subscription exercise properly follows the subscription procedures.

You may not receive all of the Units for which you subscribe.

While we are distributing to holders of our common stock and warrants we issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 one Subscription Rights for every share of common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) owned on the Record Date, we are only seeking to raise \$25.0 million dollars in gross proceeds in this Rights Offering. As a result, based on 2,273,779 shares of common stock outstanding as of July 9, 2018 and 1,370,079 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018, we would grant Subscription Rights to acquire 3,643,858 Units but will only accept subscriptions for 25,000 Units. Accordingly, sufficient Units may not be available to honor your subscription in full. If excess Units are available after the exercise of Basic Subscription Rights, holders who fully exercise their Basic Subscription Rights will be entitled to subscribe for an additional number of Units. Over-Subscription Privileges will be allocated pro rata among Rights holders who over-subscribed, based on the number of over-subscription Units to which they have subscribed. We cannot guarantee that you will receive any or the entire amount of Units for which you subscribed. If for any reason the amount of Units allocated to you is less than you have subscribed for, then the excess funds held by the Subscription Agent on your behalf will be returned to you, without interest, as soon as practicable after the Rights Offering has expired and all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the Rights Offering have been effected, and we will have no further obligations to you.

Unless we otherwise agree in writing, a person or entity, together with related persons or entities, may not exercise Subscription Rights (including Over-Subscription Privileges) to purchase Units that, when aggregated with their existing ownership, would result in such person or entity, together with any related persons or entities, owning in excess of 19.99% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock following the closing of the transactions contemplated by this Rights Offering. If the amount of shares allocated to you is less than your subscription request, then the excess funds held by the Subscription Agent on your behalf will

be returned to you, without interest, as soon as practicable after the Rights Offering has expired and all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the Rights Offering have been effected, and we will have no further obligations to you.

If you make payment of the Subscription Price by personal check, your check may not clear in sufficient time to enable you to purchase shares in this Rights Offering.

Any personal check used to pay for shares and Warrants to be issued in this Rights Offering must clear prior to the expiration date of this Rights Offering, and the clearing process may require five or more business days. If you choose to exercise your Subscription Rights, in whole or in part, and to pay for shares and Warrants by personal check and your check has not cleared prior to the expiration date of this Rights Offering, you will not have satisfied the conditions to exercise your Subscription Rights and will not receive the shares and Warrants you wish to purchase.

The receipt of Subscription Rights may be treated as a taxable distribution to you.

We believe the distribution of the Subscription Rights in this Rights Offering should be a non-taxable distribution to holders of shares of common stock and holders of participating warrants under Section 305(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. Please see the discussion on the “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences” below. This position is not binding on the IRS, or the courts, however. If this Rights Offering is deemed to be part of a “disproportionate distribution” under Section 305 of the Code, your receipt of Subscription Rights in this offering may be treated as the receipt of a taxable distribution to you equal to the fair market value of the Subscription Rights. Any such distribution would be treated as dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, if any, with any excess being treated as a return of capital to the extent thereof and then as capital gain. Each holder of shares of common stock and each holder of participating warrants is urged to consult his, her or its tax advisor with respect to the particular tax consequences of this Rights Offering.

Exercising the Subscription Rights limits your ability to engage in certain hedging transactions that could provide you with financial benefits.

By exercising the Subscription rights, you are representing to us that you have not entered into any short sale or similar transaction with respect to our common stock since the Record Date for the Rights Offering. In addition, the Subscription Rights provide that, upon exercise of the Subscription Right, you agree not to enter into any short sale or similar transaction with respect to our common stock for so long as you continue to hold Warrants issued in connection with the exercise of the Subscription Right. These requirements prevent you from pursuing certain investment strategies that could provide you greater financial benefits than you might have realized if the Subscription Rights did not contain these requirements.

The Subscription Rights are not transferable, and there is no market for the Subscription Rights.

You may not sell, transfer, assign or give away your Subscription Rights. Because the Subscription Rights are non-transferable, there is no market or other means for you to directly realize any value associated with the Subscription Rights. You must exercise the Subscription Rights to realize any potential value from your Subscription Rights.

There is no public market for the Preferred Stock in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the Preferred Stock, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not currently intend to apply for listing of the Preferred Stock on any securities exchange or recognized trading system.

Absence of a public trading market for the Warrants may limit your ability to resell the Warrants.

There is no established trading market for the Warrants to be issued pursuant to this offering, and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market, and the Warrants may not be widely distributed. Purchasers of the Warrants may be unable to resell the Warrants or sell them only at an unfavorable price for an extended period of time, if at all.

The market price of our common stock may never exceed the exercise price of the Warrants issued in connection with this offering.

The Warrants being issued in connection with this offering become exercisable upon issuance and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The market price of our common stock may never exceed the exercise price of the Warrants prior to their date of expiration. Any Warrants not exercised by their date of expiration will expire worthless and we will be under no further obligation to the Warrant holder.

The Warrants contain features that may reduce your economic benefit from owning them.

The warrants contain features that allow us to redeem the warrants and that prohibit you from engaging in certain investment strategies. We may redeem the warrants for \$ 18.12 per warrant once the closing price of our common stock has equaled or exceeded \$18.12 per share, subject to adjustment, for ten consecutive trading days, provided that we may not do so prior to the first anniversary

of expiration of the Rights Offering, and only upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption. If we give notice of redemption, you will be forced to sell or exercise your warrants or accept the redemption price. The notice of redemption could come at a time when it is not advisable or possible for you to exercise the warrants. As a result, you may be unable to benefit from owning the warrants being redeemed. In addition, for so long as you continue to hold warrants, you will not be permitted to enter into any short sale or similar transaction with respect to our common stock. This could prevent you from pursuing investment strategies that could provide you greater financial benefits from owning the warrant.

The dealer-managers are not underwriting, nor acting as placement agents of, the Subscription Rights or the securities underlying the Subscription Rights.

Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. will act as co-dealer-managers for the Rights Offering. As provided in the dealer-manager agreement, the dealer-managers will provide marketing assistance in connection with this offering. The dealer-managers are not underwriting or placing any of the Subscription Rights or the shares of our Preferred Stock or Warrants being issued in this offering and are not making any recommendation with respect to such Subscription Rights (including with respect to the exercise or expiration of such Subscription Rights), shares or Warrants. The dealer-managers will not be subject to any liability to us in rendering the services contemplated by the dealer-manager agreement except for any act of bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct by the dealer-managers. The Rights Offering may not be successful despite the services of the dealer-managers to us in this offering.

Since the Warrants are executory contracts, they may have no value in a bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding.

In the event a bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding is commenced by or against us, a bankruptcy court may hold that any unexercised Warrants are executory contracts that are subject to rejection by us with the approval of the bankruptcy court. As a result, holders of the Warrants may, even if we have sufficient funds, not be entitled to receive any consideration for their Warrants or may receive an amount less than they would be entitled to if they had exercised their Warrants prior to the commencement of any such bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding.

Risks Related to Our Business

Investors should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties and all other information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, including the risks and uncertainties discussed under “*Risk Factors*” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as may be amended from time to time, and in subsequent filings that are incorporated herein by reference. All of these risk factors are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. These risks and uncertainties are not the only ones facing us. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The trading price of our common stock could decline due to any of these risks, and you may lose all or part of your investment. This prospectus and the incorporated documents also contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including the risks mentioned in this prospectus.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and the documents incorporated herein by reference contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements are based on our management’s current beliefs, expectations and assumptions about future events, conditions and results and on information currently available to us. Discussions containing these forward-looking statements may be found, among other places, in the Sections entitled “Business,” “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” incorporated by reference from our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, as well as any amendments thereto, filed with the SEC.

All statements, other than statements of historical fact, included or incorporated herein regarding our strategy, future operations, financial position, future revenues, projected costs, plans, prospects and objectives are forward-looking statements. Words such as “expect,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “seek,” “estimate,” “think,” “may,” “could,” “will,” “would,” “should,” “continue,” “potential,” “likely,” “opportunity” and similar expressions or variations of such words are intended to identify forward-looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying forward-looking statements. Examples of our forward-looking statements include:

- our ability to increase sales of our products, assays and services;
- our ability to continually develop new products, diagnostic assays, services and enhance our current products, assays and services and future products, assays, and services;
- our ability to effectively compete with other products, diagnostic assays, methods and services that now exist or may hereafter be developed;
- our ability to expand our international business;
- our ability to obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental and other third-party payers for assays and services;
- our expectations regarding the use of our existing cash and the expected net proceeds of this offering;
- our ability to enter into agreements with commercialization partners for the sales, marketing and commercialization of our current products, assays and services, and our planned future products, assays and services;
- our ability to satisfy any applicable United States and international regulatory requirements with respect to products, assays and services; and
- our ability to obtain or maintain patents or other appropriate protection for the intellectual property utilized in our current and planned products, assays and services.

Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified and some of which are beyond our control, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein, whether as a result of any new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise.

This prospectus and the documents incorporated herein by reference also refer to estimates and other statistical data made by independent parties and by us relating to market size and growth and other data about our industry. This data involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the markets in which we operate are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Assuming that all Units are subscribed for in the Rights Offering, we estimate that the net proceeds from the Rights Offering will be approximately \$22.6 million, after deducting expenses relating to this offering payable by us estimated at approximately \$2.4 million, including dealer-manager fees and expenses and excluding any proceeds received upon exercise of any Warrants.

We intend to use the net proceeds from the exercise of Subscription Rights for general corporate purposes, which may include research and development expenses, capital expenditures, working capital and general and administrative expenses, and potential acquisitions of or investments in businesses, products and technologies that complement our business, although we have no present commitments or agreements to make any such acquisitions or investments as of the date of this prospectus. We expect to use any proceeds we receive from the exercise of Warrants for substantially the same purposes and in substantially the same manner. Pending these uses, we intend to invest the funds in short-term, investment grade, interest-bearing securities. It is possible that, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us.

Our management will have broad discretion as to the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering and could use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of commencement of this offering.

DILUTION

Purchasers of Units in the Rights Offering will experience an immediate dilution of the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2018 was approximately \$8.5 million, or \$3.75 per share of our common stock (based upon 2,267,945 shares of our common stock outstanding). Net tangible book value per share is equal to our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our outstanding common stock.

Dilution per share of common stock equals the difference between the amount paid by purchasers of Units in the Rights Offering (ascribing no value to the Warrants contained in the Units) and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after the Rights Offering.

Based on the sale by us in this Rights Offering of a maximum of Units at the Subscription Price of \$1,000 per Unit (assuming no exercise of the Warrants), and after deducting estimated offering expenses and dealer-manager fees and expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value as of March 31, 2018 would have been approximately \$31.1 million, or \$4.00 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value to existing stockholders of \$.25 per share and an immediate dilution to purchasers in the Rights Offering of \$.53 per share. The following table illustrates this per-share dilution:

Subscription Price	\$	1,000.00
Net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2018	\$	3.75
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to Rights Offering	\$.25
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2018, after giving effect to Rights Offering	\$	4.00
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to purchasers in the Rights Offering	\$.53

The information above is as of March 31, 2018 and excludes:

- 60,115 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$137.01 per share;
- 6,191 shares of our common stock issuable upon the settlement of outstanding restricted stock units;
- 1,383,365 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$28.33 per share;
- 55,507 other shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2013 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan.

MARKET PRICE OF OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

On July 9, 2018, the closing price for our common stock as reported on The NASDAQ Capital Market was \$4.53 per share. The following table sets forth the ranges of high and low sales prices per share of our common stock as reported on The NASDAQ Capital Market for the periods indicated. Such quotations represent inter-dealer prices without retail markup, markdown or commission and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

	For the year ended December 31, 2018			
	High		Low	
Third Quarter (through July 9, 2018)	\$	6.30	\$	4.20
Second Quarter	\$	9.30	\$	5.10
First Quarter	\$	24.60	\$	7.50

	For the year ended December 31, 2017			
	High		Low	
Fourth Quarter	\$	40.50	\$	18.00
Third Quarter	\$	49.20	\$	33.30
Second Quarter	\$	67.80	\$	37.20
First Quarter	\$	101.70	\$	23.40

	For the year ended December 31, 2016			
	High		Low	
Fourth Quarter	\$	48.00	\$	22.20
Third Quarter	\$	72.00	\$	42.60
Second Quarter	\$	128.70	\$	50.40
First Quarter	\$	169.20	\$	94.50

As of July 9, 2018, we had 195 record holders of our common stock. Because many of our shares are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of individual stockholders represented by these record holders.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any in the foreseeable future. Any future determination relating to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on a number of factors, including future earnings, capital requirements, financial conditions, future prospects, contractual restrictions and covenants and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

The Subscription Rights

We are distributing to the record holders of our common stock and warrants we issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018, at no charge, non-transferable Subscription Rights to purchase one Unit at a subscription price of \$1,000 per Unit. Each Basic Subscription Right will entitle you to purchase one share of our preferred stock and 220 Warrants. Each Warrant will be exercisable for one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.53 per share from the date of issuance through the expiration five years from the date of issuance. Each record holder of our common stock and holders of warrants we issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 will receive one Subscription Right for every share of our common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) owned by such record holder as of the Record Date. Each Subscription Right entitles the record holder to a Basic Subscription Right and an Over-Subscription Privilege.

Basic Subscription Rights

Your Basic Subscription Rights will entitle you to purchase one share of our Preferred Stock and 220 Warrants. For example, if you owned 100 shares of common stock as of the Record Date, you will receive 100 Subscription Rights and will have the right to purchase 100 shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase 22,000 shares of our common stock for \$1,000 per Unit, or a total payment of \$100,000. You may exercise all or a portion of your Basic Subscription Rights, or you may choose not to exercise any of your Basic Subscription Rights. If you do not exercise your Basic Subscription Rights in full, you will not be entitled to exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege.

Over-Subscription Privilege

If you exercise your Basic Subscription Rights in full, you may also choose to exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege. Subject to proration and the limitations described in this prospectus, we will seek to honor the Over-Subscription Requests in full. If Over-Subscription Requests exceed the number of Units available, however, we will allocate the available Units pro rata among the stockholders as of the Record Date exercising the Over-Subscription Privilege in proportion to the number of shares of our common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) each of those stockholders owned on the Record Date, relative to the number of shares owned on the Record Date by all stockholders and warrant holders as of the Record Date exercising the Over-Subscription Privilege. If this pro rata allocation results in any stockholder or warrant holder receiving a greater number of Units than the record holder subscribed for pursuant to the exercise of the Over-Subscription Privilege, then such record holder will be allocated only that number of Units for which the record holder oversubscribed, and the remaining Units will be allocated among all other stockholders or warrant holders exercising the Over-Subscription Privilege on the same pro rata basis described above. The proration process will be repeated until all Units have been allocated. Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., the Subscription Agent for the Rights Offering, will determine the over-subscription allocation based on the formula described above.

To the extent the aggregate subscription payment of the actual number of unsubscribed Units available to you pursuant to the Over-Subscription Privilege is less than the amount you actually paid in connection with the exercise of the Over-Subscription Privilege, you will be allocated only the number of unsubscribed Units available to you, and any excess subscription payments will be returned to you, without interest or deduction, with 10 business days after expiration of the Rights Offering.

We can provide no assurances that you will actually be entitled to purchase the number of Units issuable upon the exercise of your Over-Subscription Privilege in full at the expiration of the Rights Offering. We will not be able to satisfy any requests for Units pursuant to the Over-Subscription Privilege if all of our stockholders exercise their Basic Subscription Rights in full, and we will only honor an Over-Subscription Privilege to the extent sufficient Units are available following the exercise of Basic Subscription Rights.

Limitation on the Purchase of Units

You may only purchase the number of Units purchasable upon exercise of the number of Basic Subscription Rights distributed to you in the Rights Offering, plus the Over-Subscription Privilege, if any. Accordingly, the number of Units that you may purchase in the Rights Offering is limited by the number of shares of our common stock (including each share of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018) you held on the Record Date and by the extent to which other stockholders or warrant holders exercise their Basic Subscription Rights and Over-Subscription Privileges, which we cannot determine prior to completion of the Rights Offering. However, due to stock exchange restrictions, we will not issue Units in the Rights Offering to the extent that a holder would beneficially own, together with any other person with whom such holder's securities may be aggregated under applicable law, more than 19.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

Subscription Price

The Subscription Price is \$1,000 per Unit. The Subscription Price does not necessarily bear any relationship to our past or expected future results of operations, cash flows, current financial condition, or any other established criteria for value. No change will be made to the Subscription Price by reason of changes in the trading price of our common stock or other factor prior to the expiration of this Rights Offering.

Determination of Subscription Price

In the determining the Subscription Price, the board of directors considered a variety of factors including those listed below:

- our need to raise capital in the near term to continue our operations;
- the current and historical trading prices of our common stock;
- a price that would increase the likelihood of participation in the Rights Offering;
- the cost of capital from other sources;
- the value of the common stock being issued as a component of the Unit;
- the value of the Warrant being issued as a component of the Unit; and
- comparable precedent transactions, including the percentage of shares offered, the terms of the subscription rights being offered, the subscription price and the discount that the subscription price represents to the immediately prevailing closing prices for these offerings.

The Subscription Price does not necessarily bear any relationship to any established criteria for value. No valuation consultant or investment banker has opined upon the fairness or adequacy of the Subscription Price. You should not consider the Subscription Price as an indication of actual value of our company or our common stock. The market price of our common stock may decline during or after the Rights Offering. We cannot predict the price at which our shares of common stock will trade after the Rights Offering. You should obtain a current price quote for our common stock and perform an independent assessment of our Warrants before exercising your Subscription Rights and make your own assessment of our business and financial condition, our prospects for the future, and the terms of this Rights Offering. Once made, all exercises of Subscription Rights are irrevocable.

No Short-Sales

By exercising the Subscription rights, you are representing to us that you have not entered into any short sale or similar transaction with respect to our common stock since the Record Date for the Rights Offering. In addition, the Subscription Rights provide that, upon exercise of the Subscription Right, you represent that you have not since the Record Date and, for so long as you continue to hold Preferred Stock or Warrants issued in connection with the exercise of the Subscription Right, agree to not to enter into any short sale or similar transaction with respect to our common stock. These requirements prevent you from pursuing certain investment strategies that could provide you greater financial benefits than you might have realized if the Subscription Rights did not contain these requirements.

No Recombination

The Preferred Stock and Warrants comprising the Units will separate upon the exercise of the Subscription Rights, and the Units will not trade as a separate security. Holders may not recombine shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants to receive a Unit.

Non-Transferability of Subscription Rights

The Subscription Rights are non-transferable (other than by operation of law) and, therefore, you may not sell, transfer, assign or give away your Subscription Rights to anyone. The Subscription Rights will not be listed for trading on any stock exchange or market.

Expiration Date; Extension

The subscription period, during which you may exercise your Subscription Rights, expires at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, which is the expiration of the Rights Offering. If you do not exercise your Subscription Rights before that time, your Subscription Rights will expire and will no longer be exercisable. We will not be required to issue shares to you if the Subscription Agent receives your Rights Certificate or your subscription payment after that time. We have the option to extend the Rights Offering in our sole discretion, although we do not presently intend to do so. We may extend the Rights Offering by giving oral or written

notice to the Subscription Agent before the Rights Offering expires. If we elect to extend the Rights Offering, we will issue a press release announcing the extension no later than 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on the next business day after the most recently announced expiration date of the Rights Offering.

If you hold your shares of common stock or participating warrants in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, the nominee will exercise the Subscription Rights on your behalf in accordance with your instructions. Please note that the nominee may establish a deadline that may be before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, which is the expiration date that we have established for the Rights Offering.

Termination

We may terminate the Rights Offering at any time and for any reason prior to the expiration of the Rights Offering. If we terminate the Rights Offering, we will issue a press release notifying stockholders and the public of the termination “no later than 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on the next business day after the most recently announced expiration date of the Rights Offering.

Return of Funds upon Completion or Termination

The Subscription Agent will hold funds received in payment for shares in a segregated account pending completion of the Rights Offering. The Subscription Agent will hold this money until the Rights Offering is completed or is terminated. To the extent you properly exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege for an amount of Units that exceeds the number of unsubscribed Units available to you, any excess subscription payments will be returned to you within 10 business days after the expiration of the Rights Offering, without interest or deduction. If the Rights Offering is terminated for any reason, all subscription payments received by the Subscription Agent will be returned within 10 business days, without interest or deduction.

Shares of Our Capital Stock and Warrants Outstanding After the Rights Offering

Assuming no other transactions by us involving our capital stock prior to the expiration of the Rights Offering, and if the Rights Offering is fully subscribed, upon consummation of the Rights Offering we will have 2,267,945 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, 25,000 shares of Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, and 6,870,079 Warrants to purchase an additional shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, based on 2,267,945 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2018. The exact number of shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants that we will issue in this offering will depend on the number of Units that are subscribed for in the Rights Offering.

Methods for Exercising Subscription Rights

The exercise of Subscription Rights is irrevocable and may not be cancelled or modified. You may exercise your Subscription Rights as follows:

Subscription by Record Holders

If you are a stockholder or participating warrant holder of record as of the Record Date, the number of Units you may purchase pursuant to your Subscription Rights is indicated on the enclosed Rights Certificate. You may exercise your Subscription Rights by properly completing and executing the Rights Certificate and forwarding it, together with your full payment, to the Subscription Agent at the address given below under “Subscription Agent,” to be received before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018.

Subscription by Beneficial Owners

If as of the Record Date you are a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock or participating warrants that are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee, you will not receive a Rights Certificate. Instead, we will issue one Subscription Right to such nominee record holder for all shares of our common stock or participating warrants held by such nominee at the Record Date. If you are not contacted by your nominee, you should promptly contact your nominee in order to subscribe for shares in the Rights Offering and follow the instructions provided by your nominee.

To properly exercise your Over-Subscription Privilege, you must deliver the subscription payment related to your Over-Subscription Privilege before the Rights Offering expires. Because we will not know the total number of unsubscribed Units before the Rights Offering expires, if you wish to maximize the number of shares you purchase pursuant to your Over-Subscription Privilege, you will need to deliver payment in an amount equal to the aggregate subscription payment for the maximum number of Units that you wish to purchase.

Payment Method

Payments must be made in full in U.S. currency by personal check, certified check or bank draft, or by wire transfer, and payable to “Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as Subscription Agent for Biocept, Inc.” You must timely pay the full subscription payment, including payment for the Over-Subscription Privilege, for the full number of shares of our common stock you wish to acquire pursuant to the exercise of Subscription Rights by delivering a:

- certified or personal check drawn against a U.S. bank payable to “Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as Subscription Agent for Biocept, Inc.”;
- U.S. Postal money order payable to “Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as Subscription Agent for Biocept, Inc.”; or
- wire transfer of immediately available funds directly to the account maintained by Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as Subscription Agent, for purposes of accepting subscriptions in this Rights Offering at:

Routing Number: 123000848
International/SWIFT Code: USBKUS44IMT
Bank: U.S. Bank
Address: 800 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, MN 55402, United States
Beneficiary Account Name: Broadridge
Account Number: 153910728465
For Further Credit: Biocept, Inc.

If you elect to exercise your Subscription Rights, you should consider using a wire transfer or certified check drawn on a U.S. bank to ensure that the Subscription Agent receives your funds before the Rights Offering expires. If you send a personal check, payment will not be deemed to have been received by the Subscription Agent until the check has cleared. The clearinghouse may require five or more business days to clear a personal check. Accordingly, holders who wish to pay the Subscription Price by means of a personal check should make payment sufficiently in advance of the expiration of the Rights Offering to ensure that the payment is received and clears by that date. If you send a certified check, payment will be deemed to have been received by the Subscription Agent immediately upon receipt of such instrument.

You should read the instruction letter accompanying the Rights Certificate carefully and strictly follow it. **DO NOT SEND RIGHTS CERTIFICATES OR PAYMENTS DIRECTLY TO US.** We will not consider your subscription received until the Subscription Agent has received delivery of a properly completed and duly executed Rights Certificate and payment of the full subscription payment.

The method of delivery of Rights Certificates and payment of the subscription payment to the Subscription Agent will be at the risk of the holders of Subscription Rights. If sent by mail, we recommend that you send those certificates and payments by registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested, or by overnight courier, and that you allow a sufficient number of days to ensure delivery to the Subscription Agent and clearance of payment before the Rights Offering expires.

Missing or Incomplete Subscription Forms or Payment

If you fail to complete and sign the Rights Certificate or otherwise fail to follow the subscription procedures that apply to the exercise of your Subscription Rights before the Rights Offering expires, the Subscription Agent will reject your subscription or accept it to the extent of the payment received. Neither we nor our Subscription Agent undertakes any responsibility or action to contact you concerning an incomplete or incorrect subscription form, nor are we under any obligation to correct such forms. We have the sole discretion to determine whether a subscription exercise properly complies with the subscription procedures.

If you send a payment that is insufficient to purchase the number of shares you requested, or if the number of shares you requested is not specified in the forms, the payment received will be applied to exercise your Subscription Rights to the fullest extent possible based on the amount of the payment received. Any excess subscription payments received by the Subscription Agent will be returned, without interest or deduction, within 10 business days following the expiration of the Rights Offering.

Issuance of Preferred Stock and Warrants

The shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants that are purchased in the Rights Offering as part of the Units will be issued in book-entry, or uncertificated, form meaning that you will receive a DRS account statement from our transfer agent reflecting ownership of these securities if you are a holder of record. If you hold your shares of common stock or participating warrants in the name of a bank, broker, dealer, or other nominee, DTC will credit your account with your nominee with the securities you purchased in the Rights Offering.

Subscription and Information Agent

The Subscription and Information Agent for the Rights Offering is Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. The address to which Rights Certificates and payments should be mailed or delivered by overnight courier is provided below. If sent by mail, we recommend that you send documents and payments by registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested, and that you allow a sufficient number of days to ensure delivery to the Subscription Agent and clearance or payment before the Rights Offering expires. Do not send or deliver these materials to us.

<i>By mail:</i>	<i>By hand or overnight courier:</i>
Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept. P.O. Box 1317 Brentwood, New York 11717-0693 (855) 793-5068 (toll free)	Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. Attn: BCIS IWS 51 Mercedes Way Edgewood, New York 11717 (855) 793-5068 (toll free)

If you deliver the Rights Certificates in a manner different than that described in this prospectus, we may not honor the exercise of your Subscription Rights.

You should direct any questions or requests for assistance concerning the method of subscribing for the shares of our common stock or for additional copies of this prospectus to the Information Agent as follows: Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., toll free at (855) 793-5068, or by mail at Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept., P.O. Box 1317, Brentwood, New York, 11717-0693.

Warrant Agent

The warrant agent for the Warrants is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

No Fractional Shares

We will not issue fractional shares of common stock in the Rights Offering. We will only distribute Subscription Rights to acquire whole Units, rounded down to the nearest whole number of underlying common shares giving rise to such Subscription Rights. Any excess subscription payments received by the Subscription Agent will be returned within 10 business days after expiration of the Rights Offering, without interest or deduction. Similarly, no fractional shares of common stock will be issued in connection with the conversion of the Preferred Stock or the exercise of a Warrant. Instead, for any such fractional share that would otherwise have been issuable upon conversion of shares of Preferred Stock, the Company may, at its election, pay a cash payment equal to such fraction multiplied by the conversion price or round up to the next whole share, and for any such fractional share that would have otherwise been issued upon exercise of Warrants, the Company will round up such fraction to the next whole share.

Notice to Brokers and Nominees

If you are a broker, dealer, bank or other nominee holder that holds shares of our common stock or participating warrants for the account of others on the Record Date, you should notify the beneficial owners for whom you are the nominee of the Rights Offering as soon as possible to learn their intentions with respect to exercising their Subscription Rights. If a beneficial owner of our common stock or participating warrant so instructs, you should complete the Rights Certificate and submit it to the Subscription Agent with the proper subscription payment by the expiration date. You may exercise the number of Subscription Rights to which all beneficial owners in the aggregate otherwise would have been entitled had they been direct holders of our common stock on the Record Date, provided that you, as a nominee record holder, make a proper showing to the Subscription Agent by submitting the form entitled “Nominee Holder Certification,” which is provided with your Rights Offering materials. If you did not receive this form, you should contact our Subscription Agent to request a copy.

Validity of Subscriptions

We will resolve all questions regarding the validity and form of the exercise of your Subscription Rights, including time of receipt and eligibility to participate in the Rights Offering. Our determination will be final and binding. Once made, subscriptions are irrevocable; we will not accept any alternative, conditional, or contingent subscriptions. We reserve the absolute right to reject any subscriptions not properly submitted or the acceptance of which would be unlawful. You must resolve any irregularities in connection with your subscriptions before the expiration date of the Rights Offering, unless we waive them in our sole discretion. Neither we nor the Subscription Agent is under any duty to notify you or your representative of defects in your subscriptions. A subscription will be considered accepted, subject to our right to withdraw or terminate the Rights Offering, only when the Subscription Agent receives a properly completed and duly executed Rights Certificate and any other required documents and the full subscription payment

including final clearance of any personal check. Our interpretations of the terms and conditions of the Rights Offering will be final and binding.

Stockholder Rights

You will have no rights as a holder of the shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock issued in the Rights Offering until such Preferred Stock is converted into common stock and issued in book-entry form or your account at your broker, dealer, bank or other nominee is credited with the shares of our common stock. Holders of Warrants issued in connection with the Rights Offering will not have rights as holders of our common stock until such Warrants are exercised and the shares of common stock underlying the Warrants are issued to the holder.

Foreign Stockholders

We will not mail this prospectus or Rights Certificates to stockholders with addresses that are outside the United States or that have an army post office or foreign post office address. The Subscription Agent will hold these Rights Certificates for their account. To exercise Subscription Rights, our foreign stockholders must notify the Subscription Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, the third business day prior to the expiration date, of your exercise of Subscription Rights and provide evidence satisfactory to us, such as a legal opinion from local counsel, that the exercise of such Subscription Rights does not violate the laws of the jurisdiction in which such stockholder resides and payment by a U.S. bank in U.S. dollars before the expiration of the offer. If no notice is received by such time or the evidence presented is not satisfactory to us, the Subscription Rights represented thereby will expire.

No Revocation or Change

Once you submit the Rights Certificate or have instructed your nominee of your subscription request, you are not allowed to revoke or change the exercise or request a refund of monies paid. All exercises of Subscription Rights are irrevocable, even if you learn information about us that you consider to be unfavorable. You should not exercise your Subscription Rights unless you are certain that you wish to purchase shares at the Subscription Price.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Treatment of Rights Distribution

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we do not believe holders of shares of our common stock or participating warrants should recognize income or loss upon receipt or exercise of a Subscription Right. See “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.”

No Recommendation to Rights Holders

Our board of directors is not making a recommendation regarding your exercise of the Subscription Rights. Stockholders who exercise Subscription Rights risk investment loss on money invested. We cannot predict the price at which our shares of common stock will trade after the Rights Offering. You should make your investment decision based on your assessment of our business and financial condition, our prospects for the future and the terms of this Rights Offering. Please see “Risk Factors” for a discussion of some of the risks involved in investing in our common stock.

Fees and Expenses

We will pay all fees charged by the Subscription Agent and the Information Agent, and by the dealer-managers. You are responsible for paying any other commissions, fees, taxes or other expenses incurred in connection with the exercise of your Subscription Rights.

Listing

The Subscription Rights may not be sold, transferred, assigned or given away to anyone, and will not be listed for trading on any stock exchange or market. There is no public trading market for the Preferred Stock or the Warrants and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. The shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock and the exercise of the Warrants to be issued in the Rights Offering are traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “BIOC.”

Important

Do not send Rights Certificates directly to us. You are responsible for choosing the payment and delivery method for your Rights Certificate and you bear the risks associated with such delivery. If you choose to deliver your Rights Certificate and payment by mail, we recommend that you use registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested. We also recommend that you allow a sufficient number of days to ensure delivery to the Subscription Agent and clearance of payment prior to the expiration time.

Distribution Arrangements

Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. will act as co-dealer-managers for the Rights Offering. The dealer-managers will provide marketing assistance and advice to us in connection with the Rights Offering and will use its best efforts to solicit the exercise of Subscription Rights and participation in the Over-Subscription Privilege. The dealer-managers are not underwriting or placing any of the Subscription Rights or the shares of our Preferred Stock or Warrants to be issued in the Rights Offering and do not make any recommendation with respect to such Subscription Rights (including with respect to the exercise or expiration of such Subscription Rights), shares or Warrants. We have agreed to pay the dealer-managers certain fees and to reimburse the dealer-managers for certain out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with this offering. See “Plan of Distribution.”

Other Matters

We are not making the rights offering in any state or other jurisdiction in which it is unlawful to do so, nor are we distributing or accepting any offers to purchase any units from subscription rights holders who are residents of those states or other jurisdictions or who are otherwise prohibited by federal or state laws or regulations from accepting or exercising the subscription rights. We may delay the commencement of the rights offering in those states or other jurisdictions, or change the terms of the rights offering, in whole or in part, in order to comply with the securities laws or other legal requirements of those states or other jurisdictions. Subject to state securities laws and regulations, we also have the discretion to delay allocation and distribution of any shares you may elect to purchase by exercise of your subscription privileges in order to comply with state securities laws. We may decline to make modifications to the terms of the rights offering requested by those states or other jurisdictions, in which case, if you are a resident in those states or jurisdictions or if you are otherwise prohibited by federal or state laws or regulations from accepting or exercising the subscription rights, you will not be eligible to participate in the rights offering. However, we are not currently aware of any states or jurisdictions that would preclude participation in the rights offering.

The following discussion describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the receipt and exercise (or expiration) of the Subscription Rights acquired through the Rights Offering, the ownership and disposition of shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants received upon exercise of the Subscription Rights and the ownership and disposition of the shares of common stock received upon the conversion of our Preferred Stock or the exercise of the Warrants. This discussion does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, in each case in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a holder of the Subscription Rights, shares of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or shares of our common stock. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the receipt of Subscription Rights through the Rights Offering by persons holding shares of our common stock and warrants entitled to receive Subscription Rights pursuant to this Rights Offering (which we refer to as participating warrants), the exercise (or expiration) of the Subscription Rights, the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our Preferred Stock, the acquisition, ownership and disposition (or expiration) of Warrants acquired upon exercise of the Subscription Rights, and the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock acquired upon conversion of our Preferred Stock or exercise of the Warrants.

This discussion is limited to the Subscription Rights acquired through the Rights Offering, shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants acquired upon exercise of Subscription Rights and shares of our common stock acquired upon conversion of our Preferred Stock or exercise of the Warrants, in each case, that are held as a “capital asset” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a holder’s particular circumstances, including the impact of the alternative minimum tax or the unearned income Medicare contribution tax. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to holders subject to particular rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons holding our common stock, participating warrants, the Subscription Rights, shares of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or shares of our common stock as part of a hedge, straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities or currencies or traders that elect to mark-to-market their securities;
- “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies,” and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, grantor trusts, tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell the Subscription Rights, shares of Preferred Stock, or Warrants or shares of our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income being taken into account in an applicable financial statement (as defined in the Code);
- persons for whom our stock constitutes “qualified small business stock” within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code;
- persons who received, hold or will receive shares of our common stock, participating warrants, the Subscription Rights, shares of our Preferred Stock or Warrants pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation and persons who hold restricted common stock;
- tax-qualified retirement plans; and

- U.S. holders (as defined below) that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar.

If an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds shares of our common stock, participating warrants, the Subscription Rights, shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants acquired upon exercise of Subscription Rights or shares of our common stock acquired upon conversion of our Preferred Stock or exercise of the Warrants, as the case may be, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE RECEIPT, OWNERSHIP AND EXERCISE OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS, THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP, AND DISPOSITION OF SHARES OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANTS ACQUIRED UPON EXERCISE OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS, AND SHARES OF OUR COMMON STOCK ACQUIRED UPON CONVERSION OF PREFERRED STOCK OR EXERCISE OF WARRANTS ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders

Definition of a U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. holder” is any beneficial owner of shares of our common stock, participating warrants, our Subscription Rights, shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants acquired upon exercise of Subscription Rights or shares of our common stock acquired upon conversion of our Preferred Stock or exercise of Warrants, as the case may be, that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more United States persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has made a valid election under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to continue to be treated as a United States person.

Receipt of Subscription Rights

Although the authorities governing transactions such as this Rights Offering are complex and do not speak directly to the consequences of certain aspects of this Rights Offering, including the inclusion of the right to purchase Warrants in the Subscription Rights (rather than the right to purchase only shares of our Preferred Stock), the distribution of Subscription Rights to holders of participating warrants and the effects of the Over-Subscription Privilege, we do not believe a U.S. holder’s receipt of Subscription Rights pursuant to the Rights Offering should be treated as a taxable distribution with respect to its existing shares of common stock or participating warrants, as applicable, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Section 305(a) of the Code generally provides that the receipt by a stockholder, or a holder of rights to acquire stock, of a right to acquire stock or warrants is not included in the taxable income of the stockholder; however, the general non-recognition rule in Section 305(a) of the Code is subject to exceptions described in Section 305(b) of the Code, which include “disproportionate distributions.” A disproportionate distribution is generally a distribution or a series of distributions, including deemed distributions, that has the effect of the receipt of cash or other property by some stockholders (including holders of rights to acquire stock and holders of debt instruments convertible into stock) and an increase in the proportionate interest of other stockholders (including holders of rights to acquire stock and holders of debt instruments convertible into stock) in a corporation’s assets or earnings and profits. During the last 36 months, the Company has not made any distributions of cash or property (other than stock or rights to acquire stock) with respect to: (i) its common stock or (ii) options or warrants to acquire its common stock. Currently the Company does not intend to make any future distributions of cash or property (other than stock or rights to acquire stock) with respect to: (i) its common stock or (ii) options or warrants to acquire its common stock; however, there is no guarantee that the Company will not make such distributions in the future. In addition, the Company does not currently have any convertible debt outstanding nor does the Company currently intend to issue any convertible debt.

The position regarding the tax-free treatment of the Subscription Right distribution is not binding on the IRS, or the courts. If this position is finally determined by the IRS or a court to be incorrect, whether because, contrary to our expectations, distributions of cash or property (other than stock or rights to acquire stock) are made with respect to our common stock, options or warrants, because the issuance of the Subscription Rights is a “disproportionate distribution” or otherwise, the fair market value of the Subscription Rights would be taxable to U.S. holders of our common stock as a dividend to the extent of the U.S. holder’s pro rata share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, if any, with any excess being treated as a return of capital to the extent thereof and then as capital gain. Although no assurance can be given, the Company anticipates that it will not have current and accumulated earnings and profits through the end of 2018. Further, if the position regarding the tax-free treatment of the Subscription Rights distribution is incorrect, the treatment of holders of participating warrants is not clear, and it may differ from, and may be more adverse than, the treatment of the Subscription Rights distribution to the holders of common stock.

The following discussion is based upon the treatment of the Subscription Right issuance as a non-taxable distribution with respect to a U.S. holders’ existing shares of common stock or participating warrants for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Tax Basis in the Subscription Rights

If the fair market value of the Subscription Rights a U.S. holder receives is less than 15% of the fair market value of the U.S. holder’s existing shares of common stock or participating warrants (in each case, with respect to which the Subscription Rights are distributed) on the date the U.S. holder receives the Subscription Rights, the Subscription Rights will be allocated a zero tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes, unless the U.S. holder elects to allocate the tax basis in the holder’s existing shares of common stock or participating warrants between the existing shares of common stock or participating warrants and the Subscription Rights in proportion to the relative fair market values of the existing shares of common stock or participating warrants and the Subscription Rights determined on the date of receipt of the Subscription Rights. If a U.S. holder chooses to allocate tax basis between the holder’s existing common shares or participating warrants and the Subscription Rights, the U.S. holder must make this election on a statement included with the holder’s timely filed tax return (including extensions) for the taxable year in which the U.S. holder receives the Subscription Rights. Such an election is irrevocable.

However, if the fair market value of the Subscription Rights a U.S. holder receives is 15% or more of the fair market value of the holder’s existing shares of common stock or participating warrants on the date the U.S. holder receives the Subscription Rights, then the U.S. holder must allocate tax basis in the existing shares of common stock or participating warrants between those shares or warrants and the Subscription Rights the U.S. holder receives in proportion to their fair market values determined on the date the U.S. holder receives the Subscription Rights. Please refer to the discussion below regarding the U.S. tax treatment of a U.S. holder that, at the time of the receipt of the Subscription Right, no longer holds the common stock or participating warrants with respect to which the Subscription Right was distributed.

The fair market value of the Subscription Rights on the date that the Subscription Rights are distributed is uncertain and the fair market value of the participating warrants is uncertain, and we have not obtained, and do not intend to obtain, an appraisal of the fair market value of the Subscription Rights or the participating warrants on that date. In determining the fair market value of the Subscription Rights, U.S. holders should consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation any difference between the Subscription Price of the Subscription Rights and the trading price of our shares of common stock on the date that the Subscription Rights are distributed, the fair market value and the conversion terms of the Preferred Stock, the exercise price of the Warrants, the length of the period during which the Subscription Rights may be exercised and the fact that the Subscription Rights are non-transferable. In determining the fair market value of the participating warrants, U.S. holders should consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation the difference between the exercise price of the participating warrants and the trading price of our common stock on the date that the Subscription Rights are distributed, the length of the period during which the participating warrants may be exercised, the nature of the adjustment provisions in the participating warrants that may affect the economics of the exercise of such participating warrants and any limitations of the transferability of the participating warrants.

Exercise of Subscription Rights

A U.S. holder will not recognize gain or loss upon the exercise of a Subscription Right received in the Rights Offering. A U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis, if any, in the Subscription Right plus the Subscription Price should be allocated between the share of Preferred Stock and the Warrant acquired upon exercise of the Subscription Right. The basis in the stock or participating warrants upon which the Subscription Rights were issued which is allocated to the Subscription Rights under the prior section entitled “—Tax Basis in the Subscription Rights” should be further allocated between the shares of Preferred Stock and the Warrant acquired upon exercise of the Subscription Right in proportion to their relative fair market values on the date the Subscription Rights were distributed. The Subscription Price should be allocated between the shares of Preferred Stock and the Warrant acquired upon exercise of the Subscription Right in proportion to their relative fair market values on the exercise date. These allocations will establish the

U.S. holder's initial tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants received upon exercise. The holding period of a share of Preferred Stock or a Warrant acquired upon exercise of a Subscription Right in the Rights Offering will begin on the date of exercise.

If, at the time of the receipt or exercise of the Subscription Right, the U.S. holder no longer holds the common stock or participating warrant with respect to which the Subscription Right was distributed, then certain aspects of the tax treatment of the receipt and exercise of the Subscription Right are unclear, including (1) the allocation of the tax basis between the shares of our common stock or participating warrants previously sold and the Subscription Right, (2) the impact of such allocation on the amount and timing of gain or loss recognized with respect to the shares of our common stock or participating warrants previously sold, and (3) the impact of such allocation on the tax basis of the shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants acquired upon exercise of the Subscription Right. If a U.S. holder exercises a Subscription Right received in the Rights Offering after disposing of shares of our common stock or participating warrants with respect to which the Subscription Right is received, the U.S. holder should consult its tax advisor.

Expiration of Subscription Rights

If a U.S. holder allows Subscription Rights received in the Rights Offering to expire, the U.S. holder should not recognize any gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and the U.S. holder should re-allocate any portion of the tax basis in its existing common shares or participating warrants previously allocated to the Subscription Rights that have expired to the existing common shares or participating warrants.

Sale or Other Disposition, Exercise or Expiration of Warrants

Upon the sale or other taxable disposition of a Warrant (other than by exercise) received upon exercise of a Subscription Right, a U.S. holder will generally recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or other taxable disposition and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Warrant. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in a Warrant will generally equal its initial tax basis (discussed above under "—Exercise of Subscription Rights"), as adjusted for any constructive dividends on the Warrant described below. This capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder's holding period in such Warrant is more than one year at the time of the sale or other taxable disposition. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

A U.S. holder will not be required to recognize income, gain or loss upon exercise of a Warrant received upon exercise of a Subscription Right. A U.S. holder's tax basis in a share of our common stock received upon exercise of the Warrants for cash will be equal to the sum of (1) the U.S. holder's tax basis in the Warrants exchanged therefor and (2) the exercise price of such Warrants. A U.S. holder's holding period in the shares of our common stock received upon exercise will commence on the day after such U.S. holder exercises the Warrants.

In certain circumstances, the Warrants will be exercisable on a cashless basis. The U.S. federal income tax treatment of an exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis is not clear, and could differ from the consequences described above. It is possible that a cashless exercise could be a taxable event. U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors as to the consequences of an exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis, including with respect to whether the exercise is a taxable event, and their holding period and tax basis in the common stock received.

If a Warrant expires without being exercised, a U.S. holder will recognize a capital loss in an amount equal to such holder's adjusted tax basis in the Warrant. Such loss will be long-term capital loss if, at the time of the expiration, the U.S. holder's holding period in such Warrant is more than one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

Constructive Dividends on Warrants

As described in the section entitled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our common stock or our Preferred Stock in the foreseeable future. However, if at any time during the period in which a U.S. holder holds Warrants received upon exercise of a Subscription Right, we were to pay a taxable dividend to our stockholders and, in accordance with the anti-dilution provisions of the Warrants, the exercise price of the Warrants were decreased, that decrease would be deemed to be the payment of a taxable dividend to a U.S. holder of the Warrants to the extent of our earnings and profits, notwithstanding the fact that such holder will not receive a cash payment. If the exercise price is adjusted in certain other circumstances (or in certain circumstances, there is a failure to make appropriate adjustments), or there is an adjustment to the number of common shares that will be issued on exercise of the Warrants, such adjustments may also result in the deemed payment of a taxable dividend to a U.S. holder. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the proper treatment of any adjustments to the exercise price of the Warrants.

We are currently required to report the amount of any deemed distributions to the IRS, as well as either on our website or to holders not exempt from reporting.

Distributions on Preferred Stock and Common Stock

As described in the section entitled “Dividend Policy,” we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our Preferred Stock or common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our Preferred Stock or common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Dividends received by a corporate U.S. holder may be eligible for a dividends received deduction, subject to applicable limitations. Dividends received by certain non-corporate U.S. holders, including individuals, are generally taxed at the lower applicable capital gains rate provided certain holding period and other requirements are satisfied. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in its Preferred Stock or common stock, as the case may be, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below in the section relating to the sale or disposition of our common stock.

Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Preferred Stock and Common Stock

Upon a sale, exchange, or other taxable disposition of our Preferred Stock (other than by conversion) or our common stock, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized (not including any amount attributable to declared and unpaid dividends, which will be taxable as described above to U.S. holders of record who have not previously included such dividends in income) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in our Preferred Stock or our common stock. The U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in our Preferred Stock generally will equal its initial tax basis (discussed above under “—Exercise of Subscription Rights”), as adjusted for applicable distributions (including constructive dividends described below). A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock generally will equal its initial tax basis in our common stock (discussed below under “—Conversion of the Preferred Stock into Our Common Stock”), as adjusted for applicable distributions (including constructive dividends described below). Such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder's holding period for our Preferred Stock or our common stock exceeded one year at the time of disposition (see the discussion below under “—Conversion of Our Preferred Stock into Our Common Stock” regarding a U.S. holder's holding period for our common stock). Long-term capital gains recognized by certain non-corporate U.S. holders, including individuals, generally are subject to reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

Conversion of Our Preferred Stock into Our Common Stock

A U.S. holder will not recognize any gain or loss in respect of the receipt of our common stock upon the conversion of our Preferred Stock (except to the extent the U.S. holder receives a cash payment for any fractional share that would otherwise have been issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock). The adjusted tax basis of our common stock that a U.S. holder receives on conversion will equal the adjusted tax basis of the Preferred Stock converted (decreased by the adjusted tax basis allocable to any fractional share that would otherwise have been issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock), and the holding period of such common stock received on conversion will include the period during which the U.S. holder held the Preferred Stock prior to conversion.

In the event a U.S. holder's Preferred Stock is converted pursuant to an election by such U.S. holder in the case of certain acquisitions or fundamental changes or pursuant to certain other transactions (including our consolidation or merger into another person), the tax treatment of such a conversion will depend upon the facts underlying the particular transaction triggering such a conversion. In this regard, it is possible that any related adjustments of the conversion rate would be treated as a constructive distribution to the U.S. holder as described below under “—Constructive Dividends on Preferred Stock.” U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors to determine the specific tax treatment of a conversion under such circumstances.

Constructive Dividends on Preferred Stock

The conversion rate of our Preferred Stock is subject to adjustment under certain circumstances, as described above under “Description of Securities—Preferred Stock—Preferred Stock.” Section 305(c) of the Code and U.S. Treasury Regulations thereunder may treat a U.S. holder of our Preferred Stock as having received a constructive distribution includable in such U.S. holder’s income in the manner as described above under “—Distributions on Preferred Stock and Common Stock,” if and to the extent that certain adjustments in the conversion rate (or failures to make such an adjustment) increase the proportionate interest of such U.S. holder in our earnings and profits. In certain other circumstances, an adjustment to the conversion rate of our Preferred Stock or a failure to make such an adjustment could potentially give rise to constructive distributions to U.S. holders of our common stock. Thus, under certain circumstances, U.S. holders may recognize income in the event of a constructive distribution even though they may not receive any cash or property. We are currently required to report the amount of any deemed distributions to the IRS, as well as either on our website or to holders not exempt from reporting.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

A U.S. holder may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding when such holder receives dividend payments (including constructive dividends) or receives proceeds from the sale or other taxable disposition of the Warrants, shares of our Preferred Stock acquired through the exercise of Subscription Rights or shares of our common stock acquired through conversion of our Preferred Stock or exercise of the Warrants. Certain U.S. holders are exempt from backup withholding, including certain corporations and certain tax-exempt organizations. A U.S. holder will be subject to backup withholding if such holder is not otherwise exempt (or fails to properly establish an exemption) and such holder:

- fails to furnish the holder’s taxpayer identification number, which for an individual is ordinarily his or her social security number;
- furnishes an incorrect taxpayer identification number;
- is notified by the IRS that the holder previously failed to properly report payments of interest or dividends; or
- fails to certify under penalties of perjury that the holder has furnished a correct taxpayer identification number and that the IRS has not notified the holder that the holder is subject to backup withholding.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a U.S. holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption.

Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders

For purposes of this discussion, a “non-U.S. holder” is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock, participating warrants, our Subscription Rights, shares of our Preferred Stock and Warrants acquired upon exercise of Subscription Rights or shares of our common stock acquired upon conversion of our Preferred Stock or exercise of Warrants, as the case may be, that is neither a U.S. holder nor an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Receipt, Exercise and Expiration of the Subscription Rights

The discussion assumes that the receipt of Subscription Rights will be treated as a nontaxable distribution. See “—Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders—Receipt of Subscription Rights” above. In such case, non-U.S. holders will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax (or any withholding thereof) on the receipt, exercise or expiration of the Subscription Rights.

Exercise of Warrants

A non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the cash exercise of Warrants into shares of our common stock. As discussed above in “—Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders—Sale or Other Disposition, Exercise or Expiration of Warrants,” the U.S. federal income tax treatment of an exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis is not clear. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors as to the consequences of an exercise of a Warrant on a cashless basis, including with respect to whether the exercise is a taxable event, and their holding period and tax basis in the common stock received.

Constructive Dividends on Warrants

As described in the section entitled “Dividend Policy,” we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our Preferred Stock or common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if at any time during the period in which a non-U.S. holder holds Warrants we were to pay a taxable dividend to our stockholders and, in accordance with the anti-dilution provisions of the Warrants, the exercise price of the Warrants were decreased, that decrease would be deemed to be the payment of a taxable dividend to a non-U.S. holder to the extent of our earnings and profits, notwithstanding the fact that such holder will not receive a cash payment. If the exercise price is adjusted in certain other circumstances (or in certain circumstances, there is a failure to make appropriate adjustments), or there is an adjustment to the number of common shares that will be issued on exercise of the Warrants, such adjustments may also result in the deemed payment of a taxable dividend to a non-U.S. holder. Any resulting withholding tax attributable to deemed dividends may be collected from other amounts payable or distributable to the non-U.S. holder. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the proper treatment of any adjustments to the Warrants.

Distributions on Preferred Stock and Common Stock

As described in the section entitled “Dividend Policy,” we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our Preferred Stock or common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our Preferred Stock or common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in its Preferred Stock or common stock, as the case may be, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below in the section relating to the sale or disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants, or common stock. Because we may not know the extent to which a distribution is a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes at the time it is made, for purposes of the withholding rules discussed below we or the applicable withholding agent may treat the entire distribution as a dividend.

Subject to the discussion below on backup withholding and foreign accounts, dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder of our Preferred Stock or common stock that are not effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

Non-U.S. holders will be entitled to a reduction in or an exemption from withholding on dividends as a result of either (1) an applicable income tax treaty or (2) the non-U.S. holder holding our Preferred Stock or common stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States and dividends being effectively connected with that trade or business. To claim such a reduction in or exemption from withholding, the non-U.S. holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed (a) IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) claiming an exemption from or reduction of the withholding tax under the benefit of an income tax treaty between the United States and the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established, or (b) IRS Form W-8ECI stating that the dividends are not subject to withholding tax because they are effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business within the United States, as may be applicable. These certifications must be provided to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. Non-U.S. holders that do not timely provide the applicable withholding agent with the required certification, but that qualify for a reduced rate under an applicable income tax treaty, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

If dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder are effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), then, although exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax (provided the non-U.S. holder provides appropriate certification, as described above, and subject to the discussion below on backup withholding and foreign accounts), the non-U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on such dividends on a net income basis at the regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates. In addition, a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year that are attributable to such dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

Sale or Other Disposition of Preferred Stock, Warrants or Common Stock

Subject to the discussions below on backup withholding and foreign accounts, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest, or USRPI, by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation, or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on any gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, we believe we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our other business assets and our non-U.S. real property interests, however, there can be no assurance we are not a USRPHC or will not become one in the future.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Conversion of Our Preferred Stock into Our Common Stock

A non-U.S. holder will not recognize any gain or loss in respect of the receipt of our common stock upon the conversion of our Preferred Stock (except to the extent the non-U.S. holder receives a cash payment for any fractional share that would otherwise have been issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock).

Constructive Dividends on Preferred Stock

As described above under “—Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders—Constructive Dividends on Preferred Stock,” in certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder will be deemed to receive a constructive distribution from us. Adjustments in the conversion rate (or failures to adjust the conversion rate) that increase the proportionate interest of a non-U.S. holder in our earnings and profits could result in deemed distributions to the non-U.S. holder that are treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Any constructive dividend deemed paid to a non-U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax in the manner described above under “—Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders—Distributions on Preferred Stock and Common Stock.” It is possible that U.S. federal tax on the constructive dividend would be withheld, if applicable, from subsequent payments on the Preferred Stock or our common stock.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to the discussion below on foreign accounts, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to backup withholding with respect to distributions on our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock we make to the non-U.S. holder, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know such holder is a United States person and the holder timely certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or other applicable certification. However, information returns generally will be filed with the IRS in connection with any distributions (including deemed distributions) made on our Preferred Stock, Warrants and common stock to the non-U.S. holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established.

Information reporting and backup withholding may apply to the proceeds of a sale or other taxable disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock within the United States, and information reporting may (although backup withholding generally will not) apply to the proceeds of a sale or other taxable disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock outside the United States conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, in each case, unless the beneficial owner

timely certifies under penalty of perjury that it is a non-U.S. holder on IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, or other applicable form (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the beneficial owner is a U.S. person) or such owner otherwise timely establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends (including deemed dividends) paid on our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends (including deemed dividends), and will apply to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our Preferred Stock, Warrants or common stock on or after January 1, 2019. Because we may not know the extent to which a distribution is a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes at the time it is made, for purposes of these withholding rules we or the applicable withholding agent may treat the entire distribution as a dividend. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of these withholding provisions.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

In this offering, we are offering for sale Units, with each Unit consisting of one share of our Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase up to 220 shares of common stock. The shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants comprising the units are immediately separable and will be issued separately but will be purchased together in this offering. We are also registering the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and exercise of the Warrants. You should also review the form of Certificate of Designation, filed as exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, for a complete description of the terms and conditions applicable to the Preferred Stock. You should also review the form of Warrant, filed as exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, for a complete description of the terms and conditions applicable to the Warrants.

Common Stock

This section describes the general terms and provisions of the shares of our common stock, \$0.0001 par value. This description is only a summary and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the description of our common stock included in our amended certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. You should read our amended certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws for additional information before you buy any of our common stock or other securities. See “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation by Reference.”

We have 150,000,000 shares of authorized common stock. As of July 9, 2018, there were 2,273,779 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, warrants to purchase 1,383,366 shares of common stock outstanding, options to purchase 61,333 shares of common stock outstanding and 360 shares of common stock issuable upon vesting of restricted stock awards.

Voting Rights

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share in the election of directors and on all other matters on which stockholders are entitled or permitted to vote. Holders of our common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights.

Dividend Rights

Subject to the terms of any then outstanding series of preferred stock, the holders of our common stock are entitled to dividends in the amounts and at times as may be declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available therefor.

Liquidation Rights

Upon liquidation or dissolution, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all net assets available for distribution to stockholders after we have paid, or provided for payment of, all of our debts and liabilities, and after payment of any liquidation preferences to holders of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Other Matters

Holders of our common stock have no redemption, conversion or preemptive rights. There are no sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may issue in the future.

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

Our common stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “BIOC.”

Preferred Stock Included in Units Issuable in the Rights Offering

We will authorize the Preferred Stock by filing a certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of Delaware. The certificate of designation may be authorized by our Board without approval by our stockholders.

Conversion. Each share of Preferred Stock will be convertible at our option at any time on or after the first anniversary of the expiration of the Rights Offering or at the option of the holder at any time, into the number of shares of our common stock determined by dividing the \$1,000 stated value per share of the Preferred Stock by a conversion price of \$4.53 per share. In addition, the conversion price per share is subject to adjustment for stock dividends, distributions, subdivisions, combinations or reclassifications. Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of the Preferred Stock will not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to its conversion. A holder of the Preferred Stock, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the beneficial ownership limitation provisions of such holder’s Preferred Stock, provided that in no event shall the limitation exceed 9.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to its conversion.

Fundamental Transactions. In the event we effect certain mergers, consolidations, sales of substantially all of our assets, tender or exchange offers, reclassifications or share exchanges in which our common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, we consummate a business combination in which another person acquires 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, or any person or group becomes the beneficial owner of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by our issued and outstanding common stock, then, upon any subsequent conversion of the Preferred Stock, the holders of the Preferred Stock will have the right to receive any shares of the acquiring corporation or other consideration it would have been entitled to receive if it had been a holder of the number of shares of common stock then issuable upon conversion in full of the Preferred Stock. In the event of specified change of control transactions in which we are not the surviving entity, all shares of Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of our common stock, subject in each case to the beneficial ownership limitations described above under “Conversion.”

Dividends. Holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends (on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis) in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of common stock.

Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided in the certificate of designation or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock has no voting rights.

Liquidation Preference. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, whether voluntary or involuntary, holders of Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive out of our assets, whether capital or surplus, the same amount that a holder of common stock would receive if the Preferred Stock were fully converted (disregarding for such purpose any conversion limitations under the certificate of designation) to common stock, which amounts shall be paid pari passu with all holders of common stock.

Redemption Rights. We are not obligated to redeem or repurchase any shares of Preferred Stock. Shares of Preferred Stock are not otherwise entitled to any redemption rights, or mandatory sinking fund or analogous provisions.

Warrants Included in Units Issuable in the Rights Offering

The Warrants to be issued as a part of this Rights Offering will be designated as our “Series 1” warrants. These Warrants will be separately transferable following their issuance and through their expiration five years from the date of issuance. Each Warrant will entitle the holder to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.53 per share from the date of issuance through its expiration. There is no public trading market for the Warrants and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. The common stock underlying the Warrants, upon issuance, will also be traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “BIOC.”

All Warrants that are purchased in the Rights Offering as part of the Units will be issued in book-entry, or uncertificated, form meaning that you will receive a DRS account statement from our transfer agent reflecting ownership of Warrants if you are a holder of record. The Subscription Agent will arrange for the issuance of the Warrants as soon as practicable after the closing, which will occur as soon as practicable after the Rights Offering has expired but which may occur up to five business days thereafter. At closing, all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the Rights Offering will have been effected and payment to us for the subscribed-for Units will have cleared. If you hold your shares of common stock in the name of a bank, broker, dealer, or other nominee, DTC will credit your account with your nominee with the Warrants you purchased in the Rights Offering.

Exercisability

Each Warrant will be exercisable at any time and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and payment in full for the number of shares of our common stock purchased upon such exercise, except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below. The number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is subject to adjustment in certain circumstances, including a stock split of, stock dividend on, or a subdivision, combination or recapitalization of the common stock. If we effect a merger, consolidation, sale of substantially all of our assets, or other similar transaction, then, upon any subsequent exercise of a Warrants, the Warrant holder will have the right to receive any shares of the acquiring corporation or other consideration it would have been entitled to receive if it had been a holder of the number of shares of common stock then issuable upon exercise in full of the Warrant.

Cashless Exercise

If at any time there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for issuance of, the shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant, the holder may exercise the warrant on a cashless basis. When exercised

on a cashless basis, a portion of the warrant is cancelled in payment of the purchase price payable in respect of the number of shares of our common stock purchasable upon such exercise.

Exercise Price

Each warrant represents the right to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.53 per share. In addition, the exercise price per share is subject to adjustment for stock dividends, distributions, subdivisions, combinations, or reclassifications, and for certain dilutive issuances. Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of warrants will not have the right to exercise any portion of the warrant to the extent that, after giving effect to the exercise, the holder, together with its affiliates, and any other person acting as a group together with the holder or any of its affiliates, would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to its exercise. The holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the beneficial ownership limitation provisions of the warrant, provided that in no event shall the limitation exceed 9.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise of the warrant.

Transferability

Subject to applicable laws and restrictions, a holder may transfer a warrant upon surrender of the warrant to us with a completed and signed assignment in the form attached to the warrant. The transferring holder will be responsible for any tax that liability that may arise as a result of the transfer.

No Market

There is no public trading market for the Warrants and they will not be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market.

Rights as Stockholder

Except as set forth in the Warrant, the holder of a Warrant, solely in such holder’s capacity as a holder of a Warrant, will not be entitled to vote, to receive dividends, or to any of the other rights of our stockholders.

Redemption Rights

We may redeem the warrants for \$18.12 per warrant if our common stock closes above \$18.12 per share for ten consecutive trading days, provided that we may not do so prior to the first anniversary of expiration of the Rights Offering.

Amendments and Waivers

The provisions of each Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions thereof waived with the written consent of us and the holder.

The Warrants will be issued pursuant to a warrant agent agreement by and between us and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the warrant agent.

Possible Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

The provisions of Delaware law, our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws described below may have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of us.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or

- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines business combination to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loss, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as an entity or person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years before the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Our certificate of incorporation and/or bylaws provide that:

- our board of directors is classified into three classes of equal (or roughly equal) size, with all directors serving for a three-year term and the directors of only one class being elected at each annual meeting of stockholders, so that the terms of the classes of directors are “staggered”;
- the authorized number of directors can be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- our bylaws may be amended or repealed by our board of directors or our stockholders;
- no action can be taken by stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders called in accordance with our bylaws, and stockholders may not act by written consent, unless the stockholders amend the certificate of incorporation to provide otherwise;
- stockholders may not call special meetings of the stockholders or fill vacancies on the board;
- our board of directors will be authorized to issue, without stockholder approval, preferred stock, the rights of which will be determined at the discretion of the board of directors and that, if issued, could operate as a “poison pill” to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer to prevent an acquisition that our board of directors does not approve;
- our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, and therefore our stockholders holding a majority of the shares of common stock outstanding will be able to elect all of our directors; and
- our stockholders must comply with advance notice provisions to bring business before or nominate directors for election at a stockholder meeting.

Potential Effects of Authorized but Unissued Stock

We have shares of common stock and preferred stock available for future issuance without stockholder approval. We may utilize these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, to facilitate corporate acquisitions or payment as a dividend on the capital stock.

The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable our board of directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management or to issue preferred stock with terms that could render more difficult or discourage a third-party attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, thereby protecting the continuity of our management. In addition, the board of directors has the discretion to determine designations, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences of each series of preferred stock, all to the fullest extent permissible under the Delaware General Corporation Law and subject to any limitations set forth in our certificate of incorporation. The purpose of authorizing the board of directors to issue preferred stock and to determine the rights and preferences applicable to such preferred stock is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing desirable flexibility in connection with possible financings, acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third-party to acquire, or could discourage a third-party from acquiring, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

Transfer Agent and Warrant Agent

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and the warrant agent for the Warrants is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Promptly following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus form is a part, we will distribute the Subscription Rights, Rights Certificates and copies of this prospectus to the holders of our common stock and participating warrants on the Record Date. Subscription Rights holders who wish to exercise their Subscription Rights and purchase Units must complete the Subscription Rights Certificate and return it with payment for the shares to the Subscription Agent at the following address:

By mail:

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.
Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept.
P.O. Box 1317
Brentwood, New York 11717-0693
(855) 793-5068 (toll free)

By hand or overnight courier:

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.
Attn: BCIS IWS
51 Mercedes Way
Edgewood, New York 11717
(855) 793-5068 (toll free)

If you have any questions, you should contact our Information Agent for the Rights Offering: Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., toll free at (855) 793-5068, or by mail at Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept., P.O. Box 1317, Brentwood, New York, 11717-0693.

Other than as described in this prospectus, we do not know of any existing agreements between any stockholder, broker, dealer, underwriter or agent relating to the sale or distribution of the underlying securities.

Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. will act as co-dealer-managers for the Rights Offering. In such capacity, the dealer-managers will provide marketing assistance and financial advice (including determining the Subscription Price and the structure of the Rights Offering) to us in connection with this offering and will solicit the exercise of Subscription Rights and participation in the Over-Subscription Privilege. The dealer-managers will provide us with updated investor feedback and recommendations on pricing and structure through to the end of the subscription period. The dealer-managers are not underwriting or placing any of the Subscription Rights or the shares of our Preferred Stock or Warrants being issued in this offering and do not make any recommendation with respect to such Subscription Rights (including with respect to the exercise or expiration of such Subscription Rights), shares or Warrants.

In connection with this Rights Offering, we have agreed to pay fees to Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. as dealer-managers an aggregate cash fee equal to 8.0% of the gross proceeds received by us directly from exercises of the Subscription Rights. We advanced \$7,500 to Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc. against reimbursement of accountable expenses upon their engagement as dealer-managers, or the Advance, and agreed to reimburse the reasonable fees and expenses of the dealer-managers up to \$65,000. Any portion of the Advance will be returned to us to the extent it is not actually incurred.

We have also agreed to indemnify the dealer-managers and their respective affiliates against certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act. The dealer-managers' participation in this offering are subject to customary conditions contained in the dealer-manager agreement, including the receipt by the dealer-managers of an opinion of our counsel. The dealer-managers and their affiliates may provide to us from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain financial advisory, investment banking and other services for which they will be entitled to receive fees.

Subject to certain exceptions, we have agreed not to offer, issue, sell, contract to sell, encumber, grant any option for the sale of or otherwise dispose of any common shares or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common shares for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days after the expiration of this Rights Offering without the prior written consent of the dealer-managers.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

This prospectus constitutes an "exempt offering document" as defined in and for the purposes of applicable Canadian securities laws. No prospectus has been filed with any securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada in connection with the offer and sale of the shares. No securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada has reviewed or in any way passed upon this prospectus or on the merits of the shares and any representation to the contrary is an offence.

Canadian investors are advised that this prospectus has been prepared in reliance on section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (“NI 33-105”). Pursuant to section 3A.3 of NI 33-105, this prospectus is exempt from the requirement that the Company and the underwriter(s) provide Canadian investors with certain conflicts of interest disclosure pertaining to “connected issuer” and/or “related issuer” relationships that may exist between the Company and the underwriter(s) as would otherwise be required pursuant to subsection 2.1(1) of NI 33-105.

Resale Restrictions

The offer and sale of the shares in Canada is being made on a private placement basis only and is exempt from the requirement that the Company prepares and files a prospectus under applicable Canadian securities laws. Any resale of shares acquired by a Canadian investor in this offering must be made in accordance with applicable Canadian securities laws, which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made in accordance with Canadian prospectus requirements, pursuant to a statutory exemption from the prospectus requirements, in a transaction exempt from the prospectus requirements or otherwise under a discretionary exemption from the prospectus requirements granted by the applicable local Canadian securities regulatory authority. These resale restrictions may under certain circumstances apply to resales of the shares outside of Canada.

Representations of Purchasers

Each Canadian investor who purchases shares will be deemed to have represented to the Company, the underwriters and to each dealer from whom a purchase confirmation is received, as applicable, that the investor is (i) purchasing as principal, or is deemed to be purchasing as principal in accordance with applicable Canadian securities laws, for investment only and not with a view to resale or redistribution; (ii) an “accredited investor” as such term is defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or, in Ontario, as such term is defined in section 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario); and (iii) is a “permitted client” as such term is defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*.

Taxation and Eligibility for Investment

Any discussion of taxation and related matters contained in this prospectus does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a Canadian investor when deciding to purchase the shares and, in particular, does not address any Canadian tax considerations. No representation or warranty is hereby made as to the tax consequences to a resident, or deemed resident, of Canada of an investment in the shares or with respect to the eligibility of the shares for investment by such investor under relevant Canadian federal and provincial legislation and regulations.

Rights of Action for Damages or Rescission

Securities legislation in certain of the Canadian jurisdictions provides certain purchasers of securities pursuant to an offering memorandum (such as this prospectus), including where the distribution involves an “eligible foreign security” as such term is defined in Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 *Ontario Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* and in Multilateral Instrument 45-107 *Listing Representation and Statutory Rights of Action Disclosure Exemptions*, as applicable, with a remedy for damages or rescission, or both, in addition to any other rights they may have at law, where the offering memorandum, or other offering document that constitutes an offering memorandum, and any amendment thereto, contains a “misrepresentation” as defined under applicable Canadian securities laws. These remedies, or notice with respect to these remedies, must be exercised or delivered, as the case may be, by the purchaser within the time limits prescribed under, and are subject to limitations and defences under, applicable Canadian securities legislation. In addition, these remedies are in addition to and without derogation from any other right or remedy available at law to the investor.

Language of Documents

Upon receipt of this document, each Canadian investor hereby confirms that it has expressly requested that all documents evidencing or relating in any way to the sale of the securities described herein (including for greater certainty any purchase confirmation or any notice) be drawn up in the English language only. *Par la réception de ce document, chaque investisseur canadien confirme par les présentes qu’il a expressément exigé que tous les documents faisant foi ou se rapportant de quelque manière que ce soit à la vente des valeurs mobilières décrites aux présentes (incluant, pour plus de certitude, toute confirmation d’achat ou tout avis) soient rédigés en anglais seulement.*

EXPERTS

Mayer Hoffman McCann P.C., our independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our balance sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2017, as set forth in their report. We have incorporated by reference our financial statements in this prospectus and in this registration statement in reliance on the report of Mayer Hoffman McCann P.C. given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP, San Diego, California. The dealer-managers are being represented by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. This prospectus is part of the registration statement, but the registration statement includes additional information and exhibits. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy the registration statement and any document we file with the SEC at the public reference room maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a web site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding companies, such as ours, that file documents electronically with the SEC. The website address is www.sec.gov. The information on the SEC's website is not part of this prospectus, and any references to this website or any other website are inactive textual references only.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC permits us to "incorporate by reference" the information contained in documents we have filed with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents rather than by including them in this prospectus. Information that is incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus and you should read it with the same care that you read this prospectus. We have filed with the SEC, and incorporate by reference in this prospectus:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K and Amendment No.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed on March 28, 2018 and April 30, 2018, respectively;
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2018, filed on May 15, 2018;
- our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A (other than information furnished rather than filed), filed on May 29, 2018;
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on January 23, 2018, January 30, 2018, February 12, 2018, April 6, 2018, July 3, 2018, and July 6, 2018; and
- the description of our common stock, which is registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act, contained in our registration statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on January 28, 2014 (File No. 001-36284) and any amendments or reports filed with the SEC for the purpose of updating the description.

Any statement contained in any document incorporated by reference herein will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or any additional prospectus supplements modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

All reports and other documents we subsequently file pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act prior to the termination of this offering, including all such documents we may file with the SEC after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement, but excluding any information furnished to, rather than filed with, the SEC, will also be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and deemed to be part of this prospectus from the date of the filing of such reports and documents.

We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, but not delivered with the prospectus, other than exhibits to such documents unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into the documents that this prospectus incorporates. You should direct written requests to: Biocept, Inc., 5810 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, California 92121, or you may call us at (858) 320-8200.

**Subscription Rights to Purchase Up to 25,000 Units
Consisting of an Aggregate of Up to 25,000 Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock
and Warrants to Purchase Up to 5,500,000 Shares of Common Stock
at a Subscription Price of \$1,000 Per Unit**



PROSPECTUS

Co-Dealer-Managers

Maxim Group LLC

Dawson James Securities, Inc.

, 2018

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following is a statement of estimated expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered, excluding dealer-manager fees. All expenses incurred with respect to the registration of the common stock will be borne by us. All amounts are estimates except the SEC registration fee and the FINRA filing fee.

Item	Amount to be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 6,215
FINRA filing fee	4,400
Printing expenses	20,000
Legal fees and expenses	200,000
Accounting fees and expenses	30,000
Subscription Agent, Information Agent and Warrant Agent Fees and Expenses	30,000
Miscellaneous expenses	9,385
<i>Total</i>	<u>\$ 300,000</u>

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a court to award, or a corporation's board of directors to grant, indemnity to directors and officers in terms sufficiently broad to permit such indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities, including reimbursement for expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act.

The Registrant's amended certificate of incorporation provides for indemnification of its directors and executive officers to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, and the Registrant's amended and restated bylaws provide for indemnification of its directors and executive officers to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

In addition, the Registrant has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its current directors and executive officers. These agreements will require the Registrant to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liabilities that may arise by reason of their service to the Registrant and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. The Registrant also intends to enter into indemnification agreements with its future directors and executive officers.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Since January 1, 2015, the Registrant made sales of the unregistered securities discussed below. The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described below were exempt from registration under the Securities Act by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and/or, in the case of compensatory issuances, Securities Act Rule 701, and/or, in the case of conversions, Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act. No commissions were paid.

Ally Bridge Private Placement

On August 9, 2017, the Registrant entered into a common stock and warrant purchase agreement with Ally Bridge LB Healthcare Master Fund Limited pursuant to which the Registrant issued and sold in a private placement an aggregate of 48,889 shares of common stock, together with a warrant to purchase an additional 47,821 shares of common stock, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$2.2 million. The warrant has an exercise price per share equal to \$45.00, is immediately exercisable and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the original issuance date.

Pursuant to the common stock and warrant purchase agreement, the Registrant agreed to file a registration statement to cover the resale of the shares of common stock issued to Ally Bridge LB Healthcare Master Fund Limited, as well as the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant issued to Ally Bridge LB Healthcare Master Fund Limited, and to keep such registration

statement effective until the date on which all of the 96,710 shares registered for resale under the registration statement have been sold or can be sold publicly without condition or restriction under Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Registered Direct and Private Warrant Issuance

On March 28, 2017, the Registrant entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with certain purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto, pursuant to which the Registrant sold, in a registered direct offering, an aggregate of 144,000 shares of common stock at a negotiated purchase price of \$64.50 per share, pursuant to an effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3. The Registrant received aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$9.3 million, before deducting fees to the placement agent and other offering expenses payable by the Registrant. In a concurrent private placement, the Registrant also sold to the purchasers a warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock for each share purchased for cash in the offering. The warrants sold in the offering are exercisable beginning on the six-month anniversary of the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$75.00 per share and will expire five years following the date they become exercisable. The warrants are exercisable on a “cashless” basis in certain circumstances. Roth Capital Partners, LLC acted as the lead placement agent for the offering, and WestPark Capital and Chardan Capital acted as co-placement agents and were entitled to a cash fee of 6.0% of the gross proceeds paid to the Registrant in the offering and reimbursement of certain out-of-pocket expenses.

Aspire Capital, LLC Transaction

On December 21, 2015, the Registrant issued to Aspire Capital, LLC 1,843 shares of common stock as a commitment fee and sold to Aspire Capital, LLC 6,945 shares of common stock at \$144.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$1,000,000. Subsequently, the Registrant sold to Aspire Capital, LLC an aggregate of 5,772 shares of common stock for total proceeds of \$544,051.

Compensatory Issuances

- In 2015, the Registrant granted 14,709 common stock options (at a \$180.30 weighted-average exercise price per share).
- In 2016, the Registrant granted 9,679 common stock options (at a \$75.30 weighted-average exercise price per share) and 5,527 common stock restricted stock units to service providers.
- In 2017, the Registrant granted 58,501 common stock options (at a \$44.70 weighted average exercise price per share) and 11,666 common stock restricted stock units to service providers.

Conversions and Exercises

- In February 2015:
 - Warrants for an aggregate 88,889 shares of the Registrant’s common stock were issued to participants, including several insiders, of the Registrant’s February 2015 public offering and are exercisable at a price of \$140.40 per share, with total proceeds of \$9,760,060 received from the exercises of such warrants subsequent to February 13, 2015. Each of the members of the Registrant’s Board of Directors participated in the Registrant’s February 2015 public offering, purchasing an aggregate 1,575 shares of the Registrant’s common stock and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,575 shares of the Registrant’s common stock for a total purchase price of \$177,500. The following persons received the following numbers of such warrants:
 - o Affiliate of David F. Hale, Chairman—444
 - o Affiliate of Edward Neff, Director —444
 - o Bruce A. Huebner, Director—133
 - o Bruce E. Gerhardt, Director—222
 - o Marsha A. Chandler, Director—22
 - o Michael W. Nall, President and CEO, Director—133
 - o M. Faye Wilson, Director—44
 - o Retirement account of Ivor Royston, M.D., Director—133

(a) Exhibits

The following exhibits are being filed with this Registration Statement:

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
1.1	Form of Dealer Manager Agreement.
3.1	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2.1 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
3.3	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on September 29, 2016).
3.4	Amendment to Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on September 29, 2017).
3.5	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 6, 2018).
3.6	Form of Certificate of Designation of Preference, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.
4.1	Reference is made to Exhibits 3.1 , 3.2 , 3.3 , 3.4 , 3.5 and 3.6 .
4.2	Specimen Common Stock certificate of Biocept, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 28, 2017).
4.3	Form of Representative's Warrant, dated February 10, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), as amended, filed with the SEC on November 20, 2013).
4.4	Form of Warrant issued to the lenders under the Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2014, by and among Biocept, Inc., Oxford Finance LLC, as collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time, including Oxford Finance LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 6, 2014).
4.5	Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201437), filed with the SEC on February 6, 2015).
4.6	Warrant to Purchase Preferred Stock, dated September 10, 2012, issued by the Registrant in favor of ARE-SD Region No. 18, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.3 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
4.7	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated September 10, 2013, issued by the Registrant in favor of ARE-SD Region No. 18, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.6 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
4.8	Warrant to Purchase Preferred Stock dated as of January 21, 2009, issued by the Registrant in favor of Goodman Co. Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17.1 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
4.9	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock dated as of July 31, 2013, issued by the Registrant in favor of Goodman Co. Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17.3 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
4.10	Form of Warrant to Purchase Preferred Stock, issued by the Registrant in favor of various investors under the Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of January 13, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19.3 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
4.11	Form of Amendment of Warrant to Purchase Preferred Stock, dated as of September 13, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19.4 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
4.12	Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, issued by the Registrant in favor of various investors under the Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of June 28, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20.2 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
4.13	Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, issued by the Registrant in favor of various guarantors under the Reimbursement Agreement dated as of July 11, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21.1 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
4.14	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to the investors under the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated April 29, 2016, by and among Biocept, Inc. and the purchasers signatory thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 29, 2016).
4.15	Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16 of the Registrant's Post-Effective Amendment to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213111), filed with the SEC on October 14, 2016).
4.16	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to the investors under the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 28, 2017, by and among Biocept, Inc. and the purchasers signatory thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 30, 2017).
4.17	Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued by the Registrant in favor of Ally Bridge LB Healthcare Master Fund Limited under the Common Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated August 9, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on August 10, 2017).
4.18	Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued in favor of Dawson James Securities, Inc. under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 5, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.18 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-221648), filed with the SEC on January 22, 2018).
4.19	Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued to the investors under the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated January 26, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).
4.20	Form of Warrant Agreement.
4.21	Form of Warrant Certificate.
5.1	Opinion of Cooley LLP.
8.1	Tax Opinion of Cooley LLP.
10.1+	2007 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.2+	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement under 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.1 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.3+	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.2 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.4+	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its officers and directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.5+	Form of Indemnity Agreement between Biocept, Inc., a California corporation, and its officers and directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.6+	Employment Agreement, between the Registrant and Michael W. Nall, effective as of August 26, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.7+	Employment Agreement, between the Registrant and Lyle J. Arnold, dated April 30, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.8	Lease, between the Registrant and Nexus Equity VIII LLC, dated March 31, 2004 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), as amended, filed with the SEC on November 5, 2013).
10.9	First Amendment to Lease, between the Registrant and ARE-SD Region No. 18, LLC, dated November 1, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.1 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.10	Second Amendment to Lease, between the Registrant and ARE-SD Region No. 18, LLC, dated September 10, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.2 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).
10.11	Third Amendment to Lease, between the Registrant and ARE-SD Region No. 18, LLC, dated as of January 31, 2013, and effective as of January 1, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.4 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013).

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
10.12	Fourth Amendment to Lease, between the Registrant and ARE-SD Region No. 18, LLC, dated as of September 10, 2013, and effective as of August 1, 2013, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.5 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013),
10.13	Assignment and Exclusive Cross-License Agreement between the Registrant and Aegae Biotechnologies, Inc. dated June 2, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), as amended, filed with the SEC on January 30, 2014),
10.14	Loan and Security Agreement by and among Biocept, Inc., Oxford Finance LLC, as collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time, including Oxford Finance LLC, dated as of April 30, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 6, 2014),
10.15+	2014 Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 8, 2014),
10.16+	First Amendment to Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Michael W. Nall, dated November 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on November 9, 2015),
10.17+	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Timothy Kennedy, dated July 25, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 27, 2016),
10.18	Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement by and among Biocept, Inc., Oxford Finance LLC, as collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time, including Oxford Finance LLC, dated as of June 30, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 5, 2016),
10.19	Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement by and among Biocept, Inc., Oxford Finance LLC, as collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time, including Oxford Finance LLC, dated as of June 28, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 14, 2017),
10.20+	Second Amendment to Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Michael W. Nall dated November 1, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File no. 333-21648), filed with the SEC on January 22, 2018),
10.21+	Biocept, Inc. Amended and Restated 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, Form of Stock Option Grant Notice, Option Agreement, Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit agreement for use thereunder (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 3, 2018),
21.1	List of Subsidiaries (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191323), filed with the SEC on September 23, 2013),
23.1	Consent of Mayer Hoffman McCann P.C.
23.3	Consent of Cooley LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1),
24.1	Power of Attorney (previously filed),
99.1	Form of Instructions as to Use of Subscription Rights Certificates,
99.2	Form of Letter to Stockholders who are Record Holders,
99.3	Form of Letter to Brokers, Dealers, Banks and Other Nominees,
99.4	Form of Broker Letter to Clients Who are Beneficial Holders,
99.5	Form of Beneficial Owner Election Form,
99.6	Form of Nominee Holder Certification.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules have been omitted because either they are not required, are not applicable or the information is otherwise set forth in the financial statements and related notes thereto.

Undertakings

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Security and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(B) Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424:

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

II-6

1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(7) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by the underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by the underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, a post-effective amendment will be filed to set forth the terms of such offering.

(8) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to any charter provision, by law or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(9) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (i) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
- (ii) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of San Diego, State of California, on July 10, 2018.

BIOCEPT, INC.

By: /s/ Michael W. Nall
Michael W. Nall
Chief Executive Officer and President

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Michael W. Nall</u> Michael W. Nall	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	July 10, 2018
<u>/s/ Timothy C. Kennedy</u> Timothy C. Kennedy	Chief Financial Officer, Senior VP of Operations and Secretary (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	July 10, 2018
<u>David F. Hale*</u> David F. Hale	Chairman and Director	July 10, 2018
<u>Marsha A. Chandler*</u> Marsha A. Chandler	Director	July 10, 2018
<u>Bruce E. Gerhardt*</u> Bruce E. Gerhardt	Director	July 10, 2018
<u>Bruce A. Huebner*</u> Bruce A. Huebner	Director	July 10, 2018
<u>Ivor Royston*</u> Ivor Royston	Director	July 10, 2018
<u>M. Faye Wilson*</u> M. Faye Wilson	Director	July 10, 2018

*By: /s/ Timothy C. Kennedy
Timothy C. Kennedy
Attorney-in-fact

BIOCEPT, INC.

DEALER-MANAGER AGREEMENT

[], 2018

Maxim Group LLC
405 Lexington Avenue
New York, NY 10174

Dawson James Securities, Inc.
1 N. Federal Highway, 5th Floor
Boca Raton, Florida 33432

As Dealer-Managers

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The following will confirm our agreement relating to the proposed rights offering (the “**Rights Offering**”) to be undertaken by Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), pursuant to which the Company will distribute to holders of record of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Common Stock**”), and holders of warrants issued February 13, 2015, April 29, 2016, October 14, 2016, March 28, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 (the “**Warrants**”), subscription rights (the “**Rights**”) to subscribe for up to an aggregate of 25,000 units (the “**Units**”), each Unit consisting of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the “**Rights Shares**” and, together with the Rights Warrants (as defined below) and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Rights Shares and exercise of the Rights Warrants, the “**Securities**”) and 220 warrants, with each warrant representing the right to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “**Rights Warrants**”), at a subscription price of \$1,000 per Unit in cash (the “**Subscription Price**”).

1. The Rights Offering.
 - (a) The Company proposes to undertake the Rights Offering, pursuant to which each holder of Common Stock and each holder of Warrants shall receive one Right for each share of Common Stock and each Warrant held of record at the close of business on July 23, 2018 (the “**Record Date**”). Holders of Rights will be entitled to subscribe for and purchase, at the Subscription Price, one Unit for each Right held (the “**Basic Subscription Right**”). Rights may only be exercised for whole Right Shares and Rights Warrants; no fractional securities will be issued in the Rights Offering.
 - (b) The Rights will not trade or be listed for quotation on any exchange or service, and shall be non-transferable.
 - (c) Any holder of Rights who fully exercises all Basic Subscription Rights issued to such holder is entitled to subscribe for Units which were not otherwise subscribed for by others pursuant to their Basic Subscription Rights (the “**Over-Subscription Right**”). The Over-Subscription Right shall allow a holder of a Right to subscribe for an additional amount of Units above the amount which such holder was otherwise entitled to subscribe. Units acquired pursuant to the Over-Subscription Right are subject to allotment, as more fully discussed in the Prospectus (as defined herein).
 - (d) The Rights will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on August 8, 2018 (the “**Expiration Date**”). The Company shall have the right to extend the Expiration Date in its sole discretion. Any Rights not exercised on or before the Expiration Date will expire worthless without any payment to the holders of unexercised Rights.
 - (e) All funds from the exercise of Basic Subscription Rights and Over- Subscription Rights

will be deposited with Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. (“**Broadridge**”), as subscription agent (in this context, the “**Subscription Agent**”), and held in a segregated account with the Subscription Agent pending a final determination of the number of Rights Shares and Rights Warrants to be issued pursuant to the exercise of Basic Subscription Rights and Over-Subscription Rights. The Company may conduct a closing of the Rights Offering (a “**Closing**”) at its sole discretion at any time following the Expiration Date.

2. Appointment as Dealer-Manager: Role of Dealer-Manager.

- (a) On the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company hereby appoints Maxim Group LLC (“**Maxim**”) and Dawson James Securities, Inc. (“**DJ**”) as the dealer-managers (each a “**Dealer-Manager**” and together, the “**Dealer-Managers**”) for the Rights Offering and authorizes the Dealer-Managers to act as such in connection with the Rights Offering.
- (b) The services previously provided by the Dealer-Managers under that certain engagement letter, dated May 15, 2018, between the Company and the Dealer-Managers (as amended, the “**Engagement Letter**”), or to be provided by the Dealer-Managers through the Closing, consist of the following:
- (i) providing market assistance in connection with the conduct of the Rights Offering (which shall include assisting the Company in drafting a presentation that may be used to market the Rights Offering to investors and assistance in the coordination of the Rights Offering together with Broadridge);
- (ii) providing financial advice to the Company in connection with the Rights Offering (including advice regarding the structure, pricing, timing and other terms and conditions of the Rights Offering);
- (iii) responding to requests for information and materials in connection with the Rights Offering (it being agreed that Broadridge (in this capacity, as the “**Information Agent**”) will be the Company’s primary third party source of information regarding the Rights Offering and will be identified by the Company as such in the Registration Statement) (the services described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) being collectively referred to as the “**Advisory Services**”); and
- (iv) in accordance with customary practice, using best efforts to market the Rights Offering to new investors and to solicit the exercise of the Rights and subscriptions for the Units pursuant to the Offer Documents (as defined herein) (the services described in this clause (iv) being referred to as the “**Solicitation Services**”);
- (c) The services of the Dealer-Managers described in clauses (b)(iii) and (iv) above shall commence on the date that the Registration Statement is declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”). The Company hereby authorizes the Dealer-Managers, or one or more registered broker-dealers chosen exclusively by the Dealer-Managers, to act as the Company’s agent in making the Rights Offering to residents of such states as to which such agent designation may be necessary to comply with applicable law.
- (d) The Company hereby acknowledges that each of Maxim and DJ is acting only as a dealer- manager in connection with the Rights Offering. The Dealer-Managers shall not (and shall not be obligated to) underwrite or place any Rights or any Rights Shares or Rights Warrants, and the Company acknowledges and agrees that each of Maxim and DJ’s participation as Dealer-Manager does not ensure or guarantee that the Company will raise any funds through the Rights Offering.
- (e) The Company further acknowledges that each of Maxim and DJ is acting as an independent contractor pursuant to a contractual relationship created solely by this Agreement entered into on an arm’s length basis and in no event do the parties intend that Maxim or DJ act or be responsible as a fiduciary to the Company, its management, shareholders, creditors or any other natural person, partnership, limited liability partnership, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture, or other entity or organization (each, a “**Person**”) in connection with any activity that Maxim or DJ may undertake or has undertaken in furtherance of the Rights Offering, either before or after the

date hereof. Each of Maxim and DJ hereby expressly disclaims any fiduciary or similar obligations to the Company, either in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions, and the Company hereby confirms its understanding and agreement to that effect. The Company, Maxim and DJ agree that each party is responsible for making its own independent judgments with respect to any such transactions, and that any opinions or views expressed by Maxim or DJ to the Company regarding such transactions, including but not limited to any opinions or views with respect to the price or market for the Company's securities, do not constitute advice or recommendations to the Company. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against Maxim or DJ with respect to any breach or alleged breach of any fiduciary or similar duty to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions.

3. No Liability for Acts of Brokers, Dealers, Banks and Trust Companies. The Dealer-Managers shall not be subject to any liability to the Company (or any of the Company's Subsidiaries (as defined below) or "Affiliates," as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), for any act or omission on the part of any broker or dealer in securities (other than the Dealer-Managers) or any bank or trust company or any other Person, and no Dealer-Manager shall be liable for its own acts or omissions in performing its obligations as advisor or Dealer-Manager hereunder or otherwise in connection with the Rights Offering or the related transactions, except for any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses determined in a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted directly from any such acts or omissions undertaken or omitted to be taken by such Dealer-Manager through its gross negligence, intentional omission or willful misconduct. In soliciting or obtaining exercises of Rights, no Dealer-Manager shall be deemed to be acting as the agent of the Company or as the agent of any broker, dealer, bank or trust company, and no broker, dealer, bank or trust company shall be deemed to be acting as such Dealer-Manager's agent or as the agent of the Company. As used herein, the term "Subsidiary" means a significant subsidiary of the Company as defined as defined in Rule 1-02 (w) of Regulation S-X of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"). Unless the context specifically requires otherwise, the term "Company" as used in this Agreement means the Company and its Subsidiaries collectively on a consolidated basis.

4. The Offer Documents.

(a) There will be used in connection with the Rights Offering certain materials in addition to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (each as defined herein), including: (i) all exhibits to the Registration Statement which pertain to the conduct of the Rights Offering; and (ii) any soliciting materials relating to the Rights Offering approved by the Company (collectively with the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the "**Offer Documents**"). Each Dealer-Manager shall be given such opportunity to review and comment upon the Offer Documents.

(b) The Company agrees to furnish the Dealer-Managers with as many copies as it may reasonably request of the final forms of the Offer Documents and each Dealer-Manager is authorized to use copies of the Offer Documents in connection with its acting as Dealer- Manager. The Dealer-Managers hereby agree that they will not disseminate any written material for or in connection with the solicitation of exercises of Rights pursuant to the Rights Offering other than the Offer Documents.

(c) The Company represents and agrees that no solicitation material, other than the Offer Documents and the documents to be filed therewith as exhibits thereto (each in the form of which has been approved by the Dealer-Managers), will be used in connection with the Rights Offering by or on behalf of the Company without the prior approval of the Dealer- Managers, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld. In the event that the Company uses or permits the use of any such solicitation material in connection with the Rights Offering, then the Dealer-Managers shall be entitled to withdraw as Dealer-Managers in connection with the Rights Offering and the related transactions without any liability or penalty to the Dealer- Manager or any other Person identified in Section 11 hereof as an "indemnified party," and each Dealer-Manager shall be entitled to receive the payment of all fees and expenses payable under this Agreement or the Engagement Letter which have accrued to the date of such withdrawal.

5. **Representations and Warranties.**¹ The Company represents and warrants to the Dealer-Managers that:

(a) The Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-225147) with respect to the Rights, the Units, the Rights Shares and the Rights Warrants has: (i) been prepared by the Company in conformity with, in all material respects, the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission (the “**Rules and Regulations**”) promulgated under the Securities Act; (ii) been filed with the Commission under the Securities Act; and (iii) become effective under the Securities Act. Copies of such Registration Statement as amended to date have been delivered or made available by the Company to the Dealer- Manager. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Effective Time**” means the date and the time as of which such registration statement, or the most recent post-effective amendment thereto, if any, was declared effective by the Commission; “**Effective Date**” means the date of the Effective Time; “**Preliminary Prospectus**” means each prospectus included in such registration statement, or amendments thereof, before it becomes effective under the Securities Act and any prospectus filed with the Commission by the Company with the consent of the Dealer-Manager pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the Rules and Regulations; “**Registration Statement**” means such Registration Statement, as amended at the Effective Time, including any documents which are exhibits thereto; and “**Prospectus**” means such final prospectus, as first filed with the Commission pursuant to paragraph (1) or (4) of Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations. The Commission has not issued any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus. All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, a Preliminary Prospectus, and the Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include any copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (“**EDGAR**”). Additionally, any reference in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-1 under the Securities Act, as of the effective date of the Registration Statement or the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be. The Prospectus delivered to the Dealer-Manager for use in connection with the Rights Offering will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T promulgated by the Commission.

(b) The Registration Statement (together with all exhibits filed as part of the Registration Statement) conforms, and any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement conform or will conform, when they are filed with or become effective by the Commission, as the case may be, in each case, in all material respects, to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and collectively do not and will not, as of the applicable Effective Date (as to the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto) and as of the applicable filing date (as to the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto) contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (with respect to the Prospectus, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading; provided that no representation or warranty is made by the Company as to information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of the Dealer-Managers specifically for inclusion therein, it being acknowledged and agreed that such information provided by or on behalf of the Dealer-Managers consists solely and exclusively of the following disclosure contained in the Prospectus (collectively, the “**Dealer-Manager Information**”): (i) the names of Maxim and DJ acting in their capacity as dealer-managers for the Rights Offering and (ii) “The Rights Offering — Distribution Arrangements.”

(c) Neither: (i) any Issuer-Represented General Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below) issued at or prior to the Closing and the Prospectus, all considered together (collectively, the “**General Disclosure Package**”), nor (ii) any individual Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below), when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, includes or will include as of the Closing any untrue statement of a material fact or omits or will omit as of the Closing to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Prospectus included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or any Issuer-Represented Limited-Use

¹ Section 5 subject to change pending completion of Maxim and EGS’ DD review.

Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) in conformity with written the Dealer-Manager Information. For purposes of this Agreement, (x) “Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus” means any “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, relating to the Rights that (A) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, or (B) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) under the Securities Act because it contains a description of the Rights or of the Rights Offering that does not reflect the final terms or pursuant to Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) because it is a “bona fide electronic road show,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company’s records pursuant to Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act; (y) “Issuer-Represented General Free Writing Prospectus” means any Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors, as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule I to this Agreement; and (z) “Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus” means any Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer-Represented General Free Writing Prospectus. The term Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus also includes any “bona fide electronic road show,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, that is made available without restriction pursuant to Rule 433(d)(8)(ii), even though not required to be filed with the Commission.

(d) Each Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus, if any, as of its issue date and at all subsequent times until the Closing or until any earlier date that the Company notified or notifies the Dealer-Managers as described in the next sentence, did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the then-current Registration Statement or Prospectus. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the then-current Registration Statement or Prospectus relating to the Rights or the Securities or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company has notified or will notify promptly the Dealer-Managers so that any use of such Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus may cease until it is promptly amended or supplemented by the Company, at its own expense, to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(e) The Company has not distributed and will not distribute any prospectus or other offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the General Disclosure Package, any Issuer-Represented Limited-Use Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus or other materials permitted by the Securities Act to be distributed by the Company. Unless the Company obtains the prior consent of the Dealer-Managers, the Company has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, required to be filed with the Commission; provided that the prior written consent of the Dealer-Managers shall be deemed to have been given in respect of any free writing prospectus referenced on Schedule I attached hereto. The Company has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act applicable to any Issuer-Represented Free Writing Prospectus as of its issue date and at all subsequent times through the Closing, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. To the extent an electronic road show is used, the Company has satisfied and will satisfy the conditions in Rule 433 under the Securities Act to avoid a requirement to file with the Commission any electronic road show.

(f) There are no contracts, agreements, plans or other documents which are required to be described in the Prospectus or filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement by the Securities Act or by the Rules and Regulations which have not been described in the Prospectus or filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or referred to in, or incorporated by reference into, the exhibit table of the Registration Statement as permitted by the Rules and Regulations.

(g) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have been duly incorporated and are validly existing as corporations in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation, are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing as foreign corporations in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification, and have all power and authority necessary to own or hold their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged, except where the absence of such power or authority (either individually

and in the aggregate) could not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on: (i) the business, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, shareholders’ equity, properties or prospects (as such prospects are disclosed or described in the Prospectus) of the Company or its Subsidiaries; (ii) the long-term debt or capital stock of the Company or its Subsidiaries; or (iii) the Offering or consummation of any of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (any such effect being a “**Material Adverse Effect**”).

(h) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Dealer-Managers, constitutes the valid and legally binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting creditors’ rights generally and by general principles of equity.

(i) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries: (i) is in violation of its charter or by-laws, (ii) in default under or in breach of, and no event has occurred which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default or breach under or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge, mortgage, pledge, security interest, claim, equity, trust or other encumbrance, preferential arrangement, defect or restriction of any kind whatsoever (each, a “**Lien**”) upon any of their property or assets pursuant to, any material contract (including Government Contracts (as defined below), agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its properties or assets is subject or (iii) is in violation in any respect of any law, rule, regulation, ordinance, directive, judgment, decree or order, foreign and domestic, to which it or its properties or assets may be subject or has failed to obtain any material license, permit, certificate, franchise or other governmental authorization or permit necessary to the ownership of its properties or assets or to the conduct of its business, except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, any violation, default or failure to possess the same that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

Each Government Contract is in full force and effect and constitutes a legal, valid and binding agreement, enforceable in accordance with its terms against all parties thereto and was awarded in compliance with applicable Law (as defined below). The Company has complied in all material respects with all terms and conditions of each Government Contract, including all clauses, provisions and requirements incorporated expressly by reference or by operation of Law therein and including any requirements relating to the charging of prices or costs, minimum qualifications of personnel and warranties. No Government Contract has, to date, or is currently projected to have, fully burdened costs incurred in excess of the Government Contract fixed price, or, in the case of flexibly-priced or cost-reimbursement contracts, fully burdened costs incurred in excess of the ceiling price or funded amount of the Government Contract. The Company is not aware of any adverse or negative past performance evaluations or ratings pertaining to any Government Contract. There has not been any withholding or setoff of any payments by a Governmental Authority or prime contractor or higher-tier subcontractor nor, to the Company’s knowledge, has there been any attempt to withhold or setoff, any payments due under any Government Contract on any basis, including the basis that a cost incurred or invoice rendered by the Company was questioned or disallowed by a Governmental Authority, prime contractor or higher-tier subcontractor or any of their audit representatives, nor is there any basis for any such withhold or setoff. “**Government Contract**” means any material prime contract, subcontract, teaming agreement or arrangement, joint venture, basic ordering agreement, blanket purchase agreement, pricing agreement, letter contract, contract awarded under the Federal Supply Schedule program, purchase order, task order or delivery order or other Contract or similar arrangement of any kind, between the Company and (a) any Governmental Authority, (b) any prime contractor of a Governmental Authority in its capacity as a prime contractor, or (c) any subcontractor (or lower tier subcontractor) with respect to any contract of a type described in clauses (a) or (b) above. “**Governmental Authority**” means any federal, state, local, foreign or other governmental, quasi-governmental or administrative body, instrumentality, department or agency or any court, tribunal, administrative hearing body, arbitration panel, commission, or other similar dispute resolving panel or body and shall include any Person acting on behalf of a such Governmental Authority. “**Law**” means any federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other law, statute, legislation, principle of common law, ordinance, code, edict, decree, proclamation, treaty, convention, rule, regulation, directive, requirement, writ, injunction, settlement, Permit or Order that is or has been issued, enacted, adopted, passed, approved, promulgated, made, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Authority.

(j) Prior to or on the date hereof the Company and Broadridge have or will have entered into a subscription and information agent agreement (the “**Agent Agreement**”). When executed by the Company, the Agent Agreement will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by Broadridge will constitute a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting creditors’ rights generally and by general principles of equity.

(k) The Rights to be issued and distributed by the Company have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Offer Documents, will be duly and validly issued, and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, no holder of the Rights is or will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder, and the Rights conform to the description thereof contained in the Prospectus.

(l) The Rights Warrants conform to the description thereof in the Registration Statement and in the Prospectus and, when issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the terms of the Offer Documents, will be duly and validly issued, and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Rights Warrants have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Rights Warrants by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and, when issued and delivered and paid for upon such exercise in accordance with the terms of the Rights Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive rights and will conform to the description thereof in the Prospectus.

(m) The Rights Shares have been duly and validly authorized and reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Rights and are free of statutory and contractual preemptive rights and are sufficient in number to meet the exercise requirements of the Rights Offering; and Rights Shares, when so issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Rights Offering, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free of preemptive rights, with no personal liability attaching to the ownership thereof, and will conform to the description thereof in the Prospectus. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Rights Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Rights Shares by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and, when issued and delivered and paid for, if applicable, upon such conversion in accordance with the terms of the Rights Shares, will be validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive rights and will conform to the description thereof in the Prospectus.

(n) The Common Stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market (“**Nasdaq**”). Except as set forth in (i) the Company’s filings with the Commission or (ii) the Registration Statement, the Company has not received an oral or written notification from Nasdaq or any court or any other federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their properties or assets (“**Governmental Authority**”) of any inquiry or investigation or other action that would cause the Common Stock, including the Common Stock underlying the Rights Shares or the Rights Warrants, to not be listed for trading on Nasdaq.

(o) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth under the caption “Description of Securities” in the Prospectus and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non- assessable and have been issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws. None of the outstanding shares of the Company capital stock were issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. There are no authorized or outstanding options, warrants, preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase, or equity or debt securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than those accurately described in the Registration Statement. The description of the Company’s stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, and the options or other rights granted thereunder, set forth in the Registration Statement accurately and fairly presents in all material respects the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.

(p) The Company and its Subsidiaries own or lease all such assets or properties as are necessary to the conduct of its business as presently operated and as proposed to be operated as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The Company or its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all assets or real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them, in each case free and clear of any Lien, except for such (i) Liens as are described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (ii) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (iii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made in accordance with GAAP, and the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any assets or real property and buildings held under lease or sublease by the Company or any Subsidiary is held under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material to, and do not interfere with, the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or such Subsidiary. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of any material claim adverse to its ownership of any real or personal property or of any material claim against the continued possession of any real property, whether owned or held under lease or sublease by the Company or any Subsidiary.

(q) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have all material consents, approvals, authorizations, orders, registrations, qualifications, licenses, filings and permits of, with and from all judicial, regulatory and other Governmental Authorities and all third parties, foreign and domestic, including, without limitation, those administered by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (“**FDA**”), the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (“**CMS**”), or by any foreign, federal, state or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA or CMS (collectively, with the Licensing Requirements described below, the “**Consents**”), to own, lease and operate their properties and conduct their businesses as presently being conducted and as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and, to the Company’s knowledge, each such Consent is valid and in full force and effect. The Company has not received notice of any investigation or proceedings which results in or, if decided adversely to the Company, would reasonably be expected to result in the revocation of any Consent or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Consent contains a materially burdensome restriction not adequately disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. To the Company’s knowledge, the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all such Consents, and all such Consents are valid and in full force and effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received notification of any revocation, suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Consent and, to the Company’s knowledge after reasonable investigation, no event has occurred that allows or results in, or after notice or lapse of time or both would allow or result in, revocation, suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Consent and the Company has no reason to believe that any such Consent will not be renewed (if renewal is required).

(r) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company, the issuance of the Rights in accordance with the terms of the Offer Documents, the issuance of Rights Shares and the Rights Warrants in accordance with the terms of the Rights Offering, and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby, will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any material indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other material agreement (including any agreement with any broker dealer, placement agent, financial advisor or similar person or entity) or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of its Affiliates is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates is bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates is subject, nor will such actions result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any Governmental Authority, except where such violation would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and except for the registration of the Rights, Rights Shares and the Rights Warrants under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under the Exchange Act and applicable state securities laws in connection with the distribution of the Rights and the sale of the Rights Shares and Rights Warrants by the Company, no consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing or registration with, any such court or Governmental Authority is required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(s) Except as otherwise set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there

are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any Person granting such Person the right to require the Company to file a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any securities of the Company owned or to be owned by such Person or to require the Company to include such securities in the securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or in any securities being registered pursuant to any other registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act. No holder of any security of the Company has any rights of rescission of similar rights with respect to such securities held by them.

(t) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has sustained, since the date of the latest balance sheet included in the Prospectus or after such date and as disclosed in the Prospectus, any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree; and, since such date or after such date and as disclosed in the Prospectus, there has not been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects (as such prospects are disclosed or described in the Prospectus) of the Company and its Subsidiaries (a "**Material Adverse Change**"). Since the date of the latest balance sheet presented in the Prospectus, the Company has not incurred or undertaken any liabilities or obligations, whether direct or indirect, liquidated or contingent, matured or unmatured, or entered into any transactions, including any acquisition or disposition of any business or asset, which are material to the Company, except for liabilities, obligations and transactions which are disclosed in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.

(u) Mayer Hoffman McCann P.C ("**MHM**"), whose reports relating to the Company are included in the Registration Statement, are independent public accountants as required by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Rules and Regulations and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the "**PCAOB**"). MHM is duly registered and in good standing with the PCAOB. MHM has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

(v) The financial statements, including the notes thereto, and any supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of the dates indicated and the cash flows and results of operations for the periods specified of the Company. Except as otherwise stated in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. Any supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the information required to be stated therein. No other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement. The other financial and statistical information included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the information included therein and have been prepared on a basis consistent with that of the financial statements that are included in the Registration Statement, such Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and the books and records of the respective entities presented therein.

(w) There are no pro forma or as adjusted financial statements which are required to be included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act which have not been included as so required. The pro forma and/or as adjusted financial information included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus has been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and include all adjustments necessary to present fairly, in all material respects, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles the pro forma and as adjusted financial position of the respective entity or entities presented therein at the respective dates indicated and their cash flows and the results of operations for the respective periods specified. The assumptions used in preparing the pro forma and as adjusted financial information included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects directly attributable to the transactions or events described therein. The related pro forma and pro forma as adjusted adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions; and the pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information reflect

the proper application of those adjustments to the corresponding historical financial statement amounts.

(x) The statistical, industry-related and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company reasonably believes are reliable and accurate, and such data agree with the sources from which they are derived. All required third party consents have been obtained in order for such data to be included in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.

(y) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company maintains a system of internal accounting and other controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accounting for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

(z) The Company's Board of Directors has validly appointed an audit committee and compensation committee whose composition satisfies the requirements of the rules and regulations of the Commission and Nasdaq and the Company's Board of Directors and/or audit committee and the compensation committee has each adopted a charter and such charters are in full force and effect as of the date hereof. Neither the Company's Board of Directors nor the audit committee thereof has been informed, nor is any director of the Company aware, of: (i) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, any significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; or (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(aa) The Company is in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended ("**Sarb-Ox**") applicable to the Company, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and related or similar rules and regulations promulgated by any other Governmental Authority or self-regulatory entity or agency, except for violations which, singly or in the aggregate, are disclosed in the Prospectus or would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(bb) No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among any of the Company or any Affiliate of the Company, on the one hand, and any director, officer, shareholder, customer or supplier of the Company or any Affiliate of the Company, on the other hand, which is required by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or the Rules and Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which is not so described as required. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members. The Company has not, in violation of Sarb-Ox, directly or indirectly, including through any Affiliate of the Company (other than as permitted under the Sarb-Ox for depository institutions), extended or maintained credit, arranged for the extension of credit, or renewed an extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan to or for any director or executive officer of the Company.

(cc) Except as described in the Prospectus, there are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or of which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the subject, including without limitation any proceeding before the FDA, the CMS or comparable federal, state, local or foreign governmental bodies (it being understood that the interaction between the Company and the FDA, the CMS and such comparable governmental bodies relating to the clinical development and product approval process shall not be deemed proceedings for purposes of this representation), which, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, are reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect; and to the Company's knowledge, except as disclosed in the Prospectus, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by Governmental Authorities or threatened by others. The Company has not received any written cure notice or show cause notice regarding performance of a Government Contract or any written or oral notice of, any claim, action, litigation, inquiry, proceeding (arbitral, administrative, legal or otherwise, including any informal proceeding), cause of action, audit, suit, settlement, stipulation, hearing,

investigation, charge, complaint, demand or similar matter, for, or assertion of, a condition of default, breach of contract, or material violation of applicable Law, in connection with a Government Contract.

(dd) The Company and its Subsidiaries have filed all necessary federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns and have paid all taxes required to be paid by any of them and, if due and payable, any related or similar assessment, fine or penalty levied against any of them, except where the failure to make such filings or make such payments, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in its financial statements above in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has not been finally determined.

(ee) Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries maintains insurance of the types and in the amounts which the Company believes to be reasonable and sufficient for a company of its size operating in the Company's industry, including, but not limited to: (i) directors' and officers' insurance (including insurance covering the Company, its directors and officers for liabilities or losses arising in connection with the Rights Offering, including, without limitation, liabilities or losses arising under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Rules and Regulations and applicable foreign securities laws), (ii) insurance covering real and personal property owned or leased against theft, damage, destruction, acts of vandalism and all other risks customarily insured against, (iii) business interruption insurance and (iv) product-related insurance. There are no material claims by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under any policy or instrument described in this paragraph as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause. All of the insurance policies described in this paragraph are in full force and effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for, and the Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ff) Intellectual Property.

(i) The Company owns, licenses or possess the right to use sufficient trademarks, trade names, patents, patent rights, copyrights, domain names, licenses, approvals, trade secrets, inventions, technology, know-how and other similar rights (collectively, "**Intellectual Property Rights**") as are reasonably necessary or material to conduct its business as now conducted and contemplated to be conducted, each as described in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. To the Company's knowledge, all Intellectual Property Rights are valid and enforceable.

(ii) Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus: (A) there is no actual, pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding, or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates in or to any Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (B) there is no actual, pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding, or claim by others that the Company or its Subsidiaries or Affiliates infringes, misappropriates, or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights of others, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (C) there is no actual, pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding, or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company or its Subsidiaries or Affiliates and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (D) to the Company's knowledge, the operation of the business of the Company, its Subsidiaries and its Affiliates as now conducted and in connection with the development and commercialization of its technology described in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus does not infringe any claim of any patent or published patent application nor would such infringement, misappropriation or violation arise upon the commercialization of any product or service described in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus as under development; (E) to the Company's knowledge, there is no "prior art" of which the Company is aware that may render any patent owned or licensed by the Company invalid or any patent application owned or licensed by the Company or its Subsidiaries or Affiliates unpatentable which has not been disclosed to the applicable government patent office; and (F) the patents, trademarks, and copyrights maintained by the Company or its Subsidiaries or Affiliates are in full force and in effect, and none of such patents, trademarks and copyrights have

been adjudged invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part. Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Person that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus and are not described therein in all material respects.

(iii) The Company has duly and properly filed or caused to be filed with the U. S. Patent and Trademark Office (the “PTO”) and applicable foreign and international patent authorities all patent applications owned by the Company, its Subsidiaries or Affiliates (the “**Company Patent Applications**”). The product candidates described in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus as under development by the Company fall within the scope of the claims of one or more patents or patent applications owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Company. The Company has complied in all material respects with the PTO’s duty of candor and disclosure for the Company Patent Applications and has made no material misrepresentation in the Company Patent Applications. The Company Patent Applications disclose patentable subject matters, and the Company has not been notified of any inventorship challenges nor has any interference been declared or provoked nor is any material fact known by the Company that would preclude the issuance of patents with respect to the Company Patent Applications or would render such patents invalid or unenforceable. No third party possesses rights to the Company’s Intellectual Property Rights that, if exercised, could enable such party to develop products competitive to those the Company intends to develop as described in the Prospectus.

(iv) Other than as disclosed in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus, to the Company’s knowledge, there are no rulemaking or similar proceedings before the FDA, PTO or applicable foreign and international patent authorities, which affect or involve the Company or any of the processes or technologies that the Company has developed, is developing or proposes to develop or uses or proposes to use which, if the subject of an action unfavorable to the Company, would result in a Material Adverse Change.

(v) From and after January 1, 2015, the Company has obtained legally binding written agreements from all officers, employees and third parties with whom the Company has shared confidential proprietary information: (A) of the Company, or (B) received from others which the Company is obligated to treat as confidential, which agreements require such employees and third parties to keep such information confidential. The Company has taken all necessary actions to obtain ownership of all works of authorship and inventions made by its employees, consultants and contractors during the time they were employed by or under contract with the Company and which relate to the Company’s business as currently conducted. All founders and current key employees have signed confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with the Company.

(vi) The Company possesses valid and current licenses, registrations, certificates, permits and other authorizations issued by the appropriate foreign, federal, state or local regulatory authorities as necessary to conduct its respective businesses (collectively, the “**Licensing Requirements**”) and are enforceable by or against the parties thereto in accordance to its terms, except where the failure of a Licensing Requirement would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or noncompliance with, any such license, certificate, permit or authorization, which could result in a Material Adverse Effect. No action, suit or proceeding, other than routine audits, by or before any court or Governmental Authority or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the removal, revocation, suspension or other termination of the authority to operate under the Licensing Requirements is pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened. The Company does not believe that any pending audit is reasonably likely to result in the removal, revocation, suspension or other termination of the Company’s authority to operate under the Licensing Requirements.

(vii) The consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not result in the loss or impairment of or payment of any additional amounts with respect to, nor require the consent of any other person in respect of, the Company’s right to own, use, or hold for use any of the Intellectual Property Rights as owned, used or held for use in the conduct of the business as currently conducted.

(viii) To the Company’s knowledge, the Company has at all times complied with all applicable laws relating to privacy, data protection, and the collection and use of personal information collected, used, or held for use by the Company in the conduct of the Company’s business. No claims have been asserted or

threatened against the Company alleging a violation of any person’s privacy or personal information or data rights and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not breach or otherwise cause any violation of any law related to privacy, data protection, or the collection and use of personal information collected, used, or held for use by the Company in the conduct of the Company’s business, except such claims as would not reasonably be likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company takes reasonable measures to ensure that such information is protected against unauthorized access, use, modification, or other misuse.

(gg) Except as described in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement, the Company: (i) is and at all times has been in compliance with all statutes, rules, regulations or guidance applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured, distributed or sold by the Company or any component thereof, including but not limited to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder; all applicable federal, state, local and all applicable foreign health care related fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Amendments of 1988 (42 U.S.C. § 263a, et seq., "CLIA"), the U.S. Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(b)), the U.S. Physician Payment Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h), the U.S. Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. Section 3729 et seq.), the criminal False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a)), all criminal laws relating to health care fraud and abuse, including but not limited to 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287, and the health care fraud criminal provisions under the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA") (42 U.S.C. Section 1320d et seq.), the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a), the statutes, regulations and directives of applicable government funded or sponsored healthcare programs, and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such statutes; the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information (the "Privacy Rule"), the Security Standards, and the Standards for Electronic Transactions and Code Sets promulgated under HIPAA, the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. Section 17921 et seq.), and the regulations promulgated thereunder and any state or non-U.S. counterpart thereof or other law or regulation the purpose of which is to protect the privacy of individuals or prescribers; Medicare (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act); (v) Medicaid (Title XIX of the Social Security Act); and any and all other applicable health care laws and regulations (such statutes, rules, regulations or guidance, collectively, "**Applicable Laws**"); (ii) is, and to the Company’s knowledge, the Company’s manufacturing facility, after reasonable investigation, and operations of its suppliers are in compliance with all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, regulations, orders and decrees governing its business as prescribed by the FDA, the CMS or any other applicable federal, state or foreign governmental authority agencies or bodies engaged in the regulation of pharmaceuticals, medical devices, biohazardous substances or materials, (iii) has not received any notice of adverse finding, warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from the FDA, the CMS or any other Governmental Authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("**Authorizations**"); (iv) possesses all Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (v) has not received notice of any claim, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, audit, investigation, arbitration or other action from any Governmental Authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Authority or third party is considering any such claim, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, audit, investigation, arbitration or other action; (vi) has not received notice that any Governmental Authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Authority is considering such action; and (vii) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct in all material respects on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission), except, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii), (iii) (iv), (vi) and (vii) for any default, violation or event that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(hh) The studies and tests conducted or sponsored by or on behalf of the Company (the "Studies and Tests") that are described or referred to in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement were and, if still pending, are being conducted in accordance with experimental protocols, procedures and controls pursuant to accepted professional scientific standards and all Applicable Laws and Authorizations; the descriptions of the results of such studies, tests and trials contained in any

Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement are accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly present the data derived from such studies, tests and trials. The Company is not aware of any studies or tests, the results of which the Company believes reasonably call into question the study or test described or referred to in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement when viewed in the context in which such results are described. The Company has not received any notices or correspondence with the FDA, the CMS or any foreign, state or local governmental body exercising comparable authority suggesting or requiring a clinical hold, termination, suspension or material modification of the Studies and Tests and that such clinical hold, termination, suspension or material modification would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and, to the Company's knowledge after reasonable investigation, there are no reasonable grounds for the same. There has not been any violation of applicable law or regulation by the Company in its product development efforts, submissions or reports to any regulatory authority that could reasonably be expected to require investigation, corrective action or enforcement action, except where such violation would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(ii) Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of the Company's directors, officers or employees has violated: (i) the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended, (ii) the Money Laundering Control Act of 1986, as amended, (iii) the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or (iv) the Uniting and Strengthening of America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT ACT) Act of 2001, and/or the rules and regulations promulgated under any such law, or any successor law, except for such violations which, singly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(jj) Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates has, prior to the date hereof, made any offer or sale of any securities which are required to be "integrated" pursuant to the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations with the issuance or exercise of the Rights or the offer and sale of the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.

(kk) Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.

(i) Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee or other compensation by the Company with respect to the issuance or exercise of the Rights or the sale of the Rights Shares or Rights Warrants or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, the Company's officers, directors and employees or Affiliates that may affect the Dealer-Managers' compensation, as determined by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").

(ii) Except as previously disclosed by the Company to the Dealer- Managers in writing, no officer, director, or beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities (whether debt or equity, registered or unregistered, regardless of the time acquired or the source from which derived) or any other Affiliate is a member or a Person associated, or affiliated with a member of FINRA.

(iii) No proceeds from the exercise of the Rights will be paid to any FINRA member, or any Persons associated or affiliated with a member of FINRA, except as specifically contemplated herein.

(iv) Except as previously disclosed by the Company to the Dealer- Managers, no Person to whom securities of the Company have been privately issued within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement has any relationship or affiliation or association with any member of FINRA.

(ll) There are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any Person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or the Dealer-Managers for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Other than the Dealer-Managers, the Company has not employed any brokers, dealers or underwriters in connection with solicitation of exercise of Rights in the Rights Offering, and except provided for in Sections 6 and 7 hereof, no other commissions, fees or discounts will be paid by the Company or otherwise in connection with the Rights Offering.

- (mm) The Company and its Subsidiaries have at all times operated their businesses in material compliance with all Environmental Laws, and no material expenditures are or will be required in order to comply therewith. The Company has not received any notice or communication that relates to or alleges any actual or potential violation or failure to comply with any Environmental Laws that will result in a Material Adverse Effect. As used herein, the term “Environmental Laws” means all applicable laws and regulations, including any licensing, permits or reporting requirements, and any action by a Governmental Authority pertaining to the protection of the environment, protection of public health, protection of worker health and safety, or the handling of hazardous materials, including without limitation, the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. § 7401, et seq., the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 U.S.C. § 9601, et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. §1321, et seq., the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. § 1801, et seq., the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. § 690-1, et seq., and the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. § 2601, et seq.
- (nn) Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, the Company is not a party to an “employee benefit plan,” as defined in Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (“**ERISA**”) which: (i) is subject to any provision of ERISA and (ii) is or was at any time maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company and covers any employee or former employee of the Company or any ERISA Affiliate (as defined hereafter). These plans are referred to collectively herein as the “**Employee Plans**.” For purposes of this paragraph, “**ERISA Affiliate**” of any Person means any other person or entity which, together with that person or entity, could be treated as a single employer under Section 414(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), or is an “affiliate,” whether or not incorporated, as defined in Section 407(d)(7) of ERISA, of the Person.
- (oo) Each employment, severance or other similar arrangement or policy and each material plan or arrangement providing for insurance coverage (including any self-insured arrangements), workers’ compensation, disability benefits, severance benefits, supplemental unemployment benefits, vacation benefits, retirement benefits or for deferred compensation, profit-sharing, bonuses, stock options, stock appreciation or other forms of incentive compensation, or post-retirement insurance, compensation or benefits to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party and which : (i) is not an Employee Plan, (ii) is entered into, maintained or contributed to, as the case may be, by the Company or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates, and (iii) covers any employee or former employee of the Company or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates (such contracts, plans and arrangements being referred to collectively in this Agreement as the “**Benefit Arrangements**”) is fully and accurately disclosed in the Registration Statement to the extent it is material and required to be disclosed by the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and has been maintained in substantial compliance with its terms and with requirements prescribed by any and all statutes, orders, rules and regulations that are applicable to that Benefit Arrangement.
- (pp) Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, there is no material liability in respect of post-retirement health and medical benefits for retired employees of the Company or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates other than medical benefits required to be continued under applicable law, determined using assumptions that are reasonable in the aggregate, over the fair market value of any fund, reserve or other assets segregated for the purpose of satisfying such liability (including for such purposes any fund established pursuant to Section 401(h) of the Code). With respect to any of the Company’s Employee Plans which are “group health plans” under Section 4980B of the Code and Section 607(1) of ERISA, there has been material compliance with all requirements imposed there under such that the Company or their respective ERISA Affiliates have no (and will not incur any) loss, assessment, tax penalty, or other sanction with respect to any such plan.
- (qq) The execution of this Agreement and consummation of the Rights Offering does not constitute a triggering event under any Employee Plan or any other employment contract, whether or not legally enforceable, which (either alone or upon the occurrence of any additional or subsequent event) will or may result in any payment (of severance pay or otherwise), acceleration, increase in vesting, or increase in benefits to any current or former participant, employee or director of the Company.
- (rr) No “prohibited transaction” (as defined in either Section 406 of the ERISA or Section 4975 of Code), “accumulated funding deficiency” (as defined in Section 302 of ERISA) or other event of the kind described in Section 4043(b) of ERISA (other than events

with respect to which the 30-day notice requirement under Section 4043 of ERISA has been waived) has occurred with respect to any employee benefit plan for which the Company would have any liability; each employee benefit plan of the Company is in compliance in all material respects with applicable law, including (without limitation) ERISA and the Code; the Company has not incurred and does not expect to incur liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of, or withdrawal from any “pension plan”; and each employee benefit plan of the Company that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which could cause the loss of such qualification.

(ss) Neither the Company nor, to the Company’s knowledge, any of the Company’s officers, directors, employees or agents has at any time during the last five (5) years: (i) made any unlawful contribution to any candidate for foreign office, or failed to disclose fully any contribution in violation of law; or (ii) made any payment to any federal or state governmental officer or official, or other Person charged with similar public or quasi-public duties, other than payments that are not prohibited by the laws of the United States of any jurisdiction thereof.

(tt) The Company has not and will not, directly or indirectly through any officer, director or Affiliate of the Company or through any other Person: (i) taken any action designed to cause or to result in, or that has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the issuance of the Rights or the sale or resale of the Rights Shares, the Rights Warrants or the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise, as applicable, thereof, (ii) since the filing of the Registration Statement sold, bid for or purchased, or paid any Person (other than the Dealer-Managers) any compensation for soliciting exercises or purchases of, the Rights, the Rights Shares or the Rights Warrants; and (iii) until the later of the expiration of the Rights or the completion of the distribution (within the meaning of Regulation M under the Exchange Act) of the Rights Shares or Rights Warrants, sell, bid for or purchase, apply or agree to pay to any Person (other than the Dealer-Manager) any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company (except for the solicitation of the exercises of Rights pursuant to this Agreement or pursuant to the Company’s “at-the-market” offering program). The foregoing shall not apply to the offer, sale, agreement to sell or delivery with respect to: (i) Rights Shares and Rights Warrants offered and sold upon exercise of the Rights, as described in the Prospectus; or (ii) any shares of Common Stock sold pursuant to the Company’s employee benefit plans.

(uu) As used in this Agreement, references to matters being “material” with respect to the Company or any matter relating to the Company shall mean a material item, event, change, condition, status or effect related to the condition (financial or otherwise), properties, assets (including intangible assets), liabilities, business, prospects (as such prospects are disclosed or described in any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus), operations or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(vv) As used in this Agreement, the term “Company’s knowledge” (or similar language) shall mean the knowledge of the officers of the Company who are named in the Prospectus, with the assumption that such officers shall have made reasonable and diligent inquiry of the matters presented (with reference to what is customary and prudent for the applicable individuals in connection with the discharge by the applicable individuals of their duties as officers or directors of the Company).

(ww) Any certificate signed by or on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Dealer-Managers or to Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, counsel for the Dealer-Managers, shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company to the Dealer-Managers as to the matters covered thereby.

6. Compensation of the Dealer-Managers. In consideration of the services rendered and to be rendered by the Dealer-Managers to the Company in connection with the Rights Offering, the Company agrees to pay the Dealer-Managers at Closing the following:

- (i) to the Dealer-Managers, a cash fee equal to 8.0% of the total gross proceeds generated from the Rights Offering;
- (ii) the Dealer-Managers shall receive (less the advance in the amount of \$7,500 previously paid to Maxim and DJ, the “Advance”) up to \$65,000 in reimbursement of their expenses (including legal fees) if the Rights Offering occurs. Any portion of the Advance will be returned to the Company in the event it is not actually incurred. The compensation set forth in this Section 6 of this Agreement shall be paid to the

Dealer-Managers within two days of the Closing. Except as provided in Section 6(ii) or Section 11, the Dealer-Managers shall be responsible for their own expenses.

7. Expenses. The Company shall pay or cause to be paid:

- (a) all of its expenses (including any taxes) incurred in connection with the Rights Offering and the preparation, issuance, execution, authentication and delivery of the Rights and the Rights Shares and Rights Warrants;
- (b) all fees, expenses and disbursements of the Company's accountants, legal counsel and other third party advisors;
- (c) all fees and expenses of the Subscription Agent and the Information Agent set forth in the Agent Agreement;
- (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's accountants and counsel) in connection with the preparation, printing, filing, delivery and shipping of the Registration Statement (including the financial statements therein and all amendments and exhibits thereto), each Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, the other Offer Documents and any amendments or supplements of the foregoing;
- (e) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of the Rights and the Rights Shares under the "blue sky" securities laws of any states or other jurisdictions and all fees and expenses associated with the preparation of the preliminary and final forms of Blue Sky Memoranda;
- (f) all filing fees of the Commission;
- (g) all filing fees relating to the review of the Rights Offering by FINRA;
- (h) any applicable listing or other fees;
- (i) the cost of printing certificates representing the Rights and the Rights Shares and Rights Warrants;
- (j) all advertising charges pertaining to the Rights Offering agreed to by the Company;
- (k) the cost and charges of the Company's transfer agent(s) or registrar(s) agreed to by the Company; and
- (l) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder for which provision is not otherwise made in this Section.

The Company shall perform its obligations set forth in this Section 7 whether or not the Rights Offering commences or any Rights are exercised pursuant to the Rights Offering.

8. Shareholder Lists; Subscription Agent.

- (a) The Company will cause the Dealer-Managers to be provided with any cards or lists showing the names and addresses of, and the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants held by, the holders of shares of Common Stock and Warrants as of a recent date and will use its best efforts to cause the Dealer-Managers to be advised from time to time during the period, as the Dealer- Manager shall request, of the Rights Offering as to any transfers of record of shares of Common Stock and Warrants.
- (b) The Company will arrange for the Subscription Agent to advise the Dealer-Managers daily as to such matters as they may reasonably request, including the number of Rights which have been exercised pursuant to the Rights Offering.

9. Covenants. The Company covenants and agrees with the Dealer-Managers:

(a) To use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto to become effective, provided that the Company shall have the right to discontinue the Rights Offering and withdraw the Registration Statement if the Company's Board of Directors determines in good faith that it is no longer in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders; to advise each Dealer-Manager, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, becomes effective or any supplement to the Prospectus or any amended Prospectus has been filed and to furnish each Dealer-Manager with copies thereof; to prepare a Prospectus in a form approved by the Dealer-Managers (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act within the time prescribed by such rule; to advise the Dealer-Managers, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, of the suspension of the qualification of the Rights for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or suspending any such qualification, to use promptly its reasonable best efforts to obtain its withdrawal;

(b) To deliver promptly to each Dealer-Manager such number of the following documents as such Dealer-Manager shall reasonably request: (i) conformed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed with the Commission and each amendment thereto (in each case excluding exhibits other than this Agreement, any other Offer Documents filed as exhibits, the computation of the ratio of earnings to fixed charges and the computation of per share earnings); (ii) each Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and any amended or supplemented Prospectus; and (iii) any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus (excluding exhibits thereto); and, if the delivery of a prospectus is required at any time during which the Prospectus relating to the Rights or the Rights Shares or Rights Warrants is required to be delivered under the Securities Act and if at such time any events shall have occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary during such period to amend or supplement the Prospectus or to file under the Exchange Act any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus in order to comply with the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, to notify the Dealer-Managers and, upon its request, to file such document and to prepare and furnish without charge to the Dealer-Managers as many copies as the Dealer-Managers may from time to time reasonably request of an amended or supplemented Prospectus which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance;

(c) To file promptly with the Commission any amendment to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any supplement to the Prospectus that may, in the judgment of the Company or the Dealer-Managers, be necessary or advisable in connection with the distribution of the Rights or the sale of the Units or be requested by the Commission;

(d) Prior to filing with the Commission any: (i) Preliminary Prospectus, (ii) amendment to the Registration Statement, any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus or (iii) any Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424 of the Rules and Regulations, to furnish a copy thereof to the Dealer-Managers and counsel for the Dealer-Managers and obtain the consent of the Dealer-Managers to the filing (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld);

(e) Until the completion of the Rights Offering, following the effective date of the Registration Statement, to furnish to the Dealer-Managers copies of all materials not available via EDGAR furnished by the Company to its shareholders and all public reports and all reports and financial statements furnished by the Company to the principal national securities exchange upon which any of the Company's securities may be listed pursuant to requirements of or agreements with such exchange or to the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act or any rule or regulation of the Commission thereunder;

(f) To qualify or register the Rights and the Rights Shares and Rights Warrants for sale

under (or obtain exemptions from the application of) the state securities or blue sky laws of those jurisdictions designated by the Dealer-Managers, to comply with such laws and to continue such qualifications, registrations and exemptions in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Rights and the Rights Shares and Rights Warrants; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any such jurisdiction where it is not presently qualified or where it would be subject to taxation as a foreign corporation. The Company will advise the Dealer-Managers promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Rights and the Rights Shares and Rights Warrants for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(g) To apply the net proceeds from the exercise of the Rights in the manner described under the caption “Use of Proceeds” in the Prospectus.

(h) Prior to the effective date of the Registration Statement, to apply for the listing of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Rights Shares and exercise of the Rights Warrants on Nasdaq and to use its best efforts to complete that listing, subject only to official notice of issuance (if applicable), prior to the expiration of the Rights Offering.

(i) To take such steps as shall be necessary to ensure that neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall become an “investment company” within the meaning of such term under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(j) To advise the Dealer-Managers, directly or through the Subscription Agent, from time to time, as either Dealer-Manager shall request, of the number of Units subscribed for, and arrange for the Subscription Agent to furnish the Dealer- Managers with copies of written reports it furnishes to the Company concerning the Rights Offering;

(k) To commence mailing the Offer Documents to record holders of the Common Stock and the Warrants not later than the second business day following the record date for the Rights Offering, and complete such mailing as soon as practicable;

(l) To reserve and keep available for issue upon the exercise of the Rights such number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock as will be sufficient to permit the conversion in full of all Rights Shares and the exercise in full of all Rights Warrants, except as otherwise contemplated by the Prospectus; and

(m) To not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in, or that has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the issuance of the Rights or the sale or resale of the Rights Shares or Rights Warrants.

10. Conditions of Dealer-Manager's Obligations. The obligations of the Dealer- Managers hereunder are subject to (and the occurrence of any Closing shall be conditioned upon) the accuracy, as of the date hereof and at all times during the Rights Offering, of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder (in each case in the reasonable opinion of the Dealer- Managers) and to the following additional conditions:

(a) (i) The Registration Statement shall have become effective and the Prospectus shall have been timely filed with the Commission in accordance with the Rules and Regulations; (ii) all post-effective amendments to the Registration Statement shall have become effective; and (iii) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto shall have been issued and no proceedings for the issuance of any such order shall have been initiated or threatened, and any request of the Commission for additional information (to be included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or otherwise) shall have been disclosed to the Dealer-Managers and complied with to each Dealer-Manager's reasonable satisfaction.

- (b)

The Dealer-Managers shall not have been advised by the Company or shall have discovered and disclosed to the Company that the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, contains an untrue statement of fact which in the Dealer-Managers’ opinion, or in the opinion of counsel to the Dealer-Managers, is material, or omits to state a fact which, in the Dealer-Managers’ opinion, or in the opinion of counsel to the Dealer-Managers, is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.
- (c)

All corporate proceedings and other legal matters incident to the authorization, form and validity of this Agreement, the Rights, the Rights Shares, the Rights Warrants, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and all other legal matters relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to counsel for the Dealer-Managers, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel all documents and information that they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.
- (d)

Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement and at Closing, there shall have been furnished to the Dealer-Managers the signed opinion (addressed to the Dealer-Manager) of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company, dated the date hereof and as of such Closing, and in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Dealer-Manager.
- (e)

Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement and at Closing, there shall have been furnished to the Dealer-Managers the signed opinion (addressed to the Dealer-Manager) of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company with respect to certain intellectual matters dated the date hereof and as of such Closing, and in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Dealer-Managers.
- (f)

Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement and at Closing, the Company shall have furnished to the Dealer-Managers the certificate (addressed to the Dealer-Manager) of its General Counsel/ Compliance and Privacy Officer with respect to certain regulatory matters dated the date hereof and as of such Closing, and in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Dealer-Managers.
- (g)

Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement and at Closing, the Company shall have furnished to the Dealer-Managers a letter of MHM, addressed to the Dealer- Manager and dated the date hereof and as of such Closing: (i) confirming that they are independent registered public accountants of the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act and are in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under the PCAOB and applicable rules of the Commission, and (ii) stating, as of the date of the letter (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the Prospectus, as of a date not more than one day prior to the date of the letter), the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters specified by the Dealer-Managers.
- (h)

The Company shall have furnished to the Dealer-Managers a certificate, dated the date hereof and as of such Closing, of its Chief Executive Officer or President and its Chief Financial Officer stating that:
- (i)

To the best of their knowledge after reasonable investigation, the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Company in Section 5 hereof are true and correct in all material respects;
- (ii)

The conditions set forth in this Section 10 have been fulfilled;
- (iii)

Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has sustained any material loss or interference with its business, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any legal or governmental proceeding;
- (iv)

Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there has not been any Material Adverse Change or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change; and

(v) They have carefully examined the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and, in their opinion (A) the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as of the Effective Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and (B) since the Effective Date no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus and has not been.

(i) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall have sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Prospectus any Material Adverse Change, the effect of which is, in the judgment of the Dealer-Managers, so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the Rights Offering.

(j) Nasdaq shall have approved the shares of Common Stock underlying the Rights Shares and the Rights Warrants for listing, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(k) All opinions, letters, evidence and certificates mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Dealer-Managers. If any of the conditions specified in this Section 10 shall not have been fulfilled when and as required by this Agreement, this Agreement and all obligations of the Dealer-Managers hereunder may be canceled at, or at any time during the Rights Offering, by the Dealer-Managers. Any such cancellation shall be without liability of any Dealer-Manager to the Company. Notice of such cancellation shall be given to the Company in writing, or by telephone and confirmed in writing.

11. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Company agrees to hold harmless and indemnify each of Maxim, DJ and their respective affiliates and any officer, director, employee or agent of Maxim, DJ or any such affiliates and any Person controlling (within the meaning of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act) Maxim, DJ or any of such affiliates from and against any and all (A) losses, claims, damages and liabilities whatsoever, under the Securities Act or otherwise (as incurred or suffered), arising out of or based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Offer Documents or any amendment or supplement thereto, in any other solicitation material used by the Company or authorized by it for use in connection with the Rights Offering, or in any blue sky application or other document prepared or executed by the Company (or based on any written information furnished by the Company) specifically for the purpose of qualifying any or all of the Rights or the Rights Shares or Rights Warrants under the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction (any such application, document or information being hereinafter called a "Blue Sky Application") or arising out of or based upon the omission or alleged omission to state in any such document a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (other than statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Dealer-Manager Information); (ii) any withdrawal or termination by the Company of, or failure by the Company to make or consummate, the Rights Offering if the Company fails to duly terminate the Rights Offering prior to the Expiration Date, (iii) actions taken or omitted to be taken by an indemnified party with the consent of the Company or in conformity with actions taken or omitted to be taken by the Company; (iv) any failure by the Company to comply with any agreement or covenant contained in this Agreement or any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties therein; or (v) arising out of, relating to or in connection with or alleged to arise out of, relate to or be in connection with, the Rights Offering, any of the other transactions contemplated thereby or the performance of Maxim's or DJ's services to the Company with respect to the Rights Offering, and (B) all reasonable expenses (including, but not limited to, any and all reasonable legal expenses) incurred in connection with investigating, preparing to defend or defending any lawsuit, claim or other proceeding, commenced or threatened, whether or not resulting in any liability, which legal or other expenses shall be reimbursed by the Company promptly after receipt of any invoices therefore from Maxim or DJ. However, the Company will not be obligated to indemnify an indemnified party for any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense pursuant to the preceding sentence which has been determined in a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted directly from willful misconduct or gross negligence on the part of any indemnified party.

(b) Each Dealer-Manager shall jointly and severally indemnify and hold harmless the

Company, its officers, directors and employees, each of its directors and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, from and against any loss, claim, damage or liability, joint or several, or any action in respect thereof, to which the Company or any such director, officer or controlling Person may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or action arises out of, or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained (A) in any Offer Documents, or in any such amendment or supplement, in any other solicitation material used by the Company or authorized by it for use in connection with the Rights Offering or (B) in any Blue Sky Application; or (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Offer Documents, or in any such amendment or supplement, in any other solicitation material used by the Company or authorized by it for use in connection with the Rights Offering, or in any Blue Sky Application, any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, but in each case solely and exclusively to the extent that the untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Dealer-Manager Information, and shall reimburse the Company and any such director, officer or controlling Person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company or any such director, officer or controlling Person in connection with investigating or defending or preparing to defend against any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such expenses are incurred.

(c) If any lawsuit, claim or proceeding is brought against any indemnified party in respect of which indemnification may be sought against the indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 11, such indemnified party shall promptly notify the indemnifying party of the commencement of such lawsuit, claim or proceeding; provided, however, that the failure so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any obligation or liability which it may have under this Section 11 except to the extent that it has been prejudiced in any material respect by such failure and in any event shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any other obligation or liability which it may have to such indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 11. In case any such lawsuit, claim or proceeding shall be brought against any indemnified party and such indemnified party shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement of such lawsuit, claim or proceeding, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate in such lawsuit, claim or proceeding, and, after written notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party, to assume the defense of such lawsuit, claim or proceeding with counsel of its choice at its expense; provided, however, that such counsel shall be satisfactory to the indemnified party in the exercise of its reasonable judgment. Notwithstanding the election of the indemnifying party to assume the defense of such lawsuit, claim or proceeding, such indemnified party shall have the right to employ separate counsel and to participate in the defense of such lawsuit, claim or proceeding, and the indemnifying party shall bear the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such separate counsel (and shall pay such reasonable fees, costs and expenses promptly after receipt of any invoice therefor) if: (i) the use of counsel chosen by the indemnifying party to represent such indemnified party would present such counsel with a conflict of interest; (ii) the defendants in, or targets of, any such lawsuit, claim or proceeding include both an indemnified party and the indemnifying party, and such indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it or to other indemnified parties which are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party); (iii) the indemnifying party shall not have employed counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party, in the exercise of such indemnified party's reasonable judgment, to represent such indemnified party within a reasonable time after notice of the institution of any such lawsuit, claim or proceeding; or (iv) the indemnifying party shall authorize such indemnified party to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party. The foregoing indemnification commitments shall apply whether or not the indemnified party is a formal party to any such lawsuit, claim or proceeding. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any lawsuit, claim or proceeding effected without its consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld), but if settled with such consent, the indemnifying party agrees, subject to the provisions of this Section 11, to indemnify the indemnified party from and against any loss, damage or liability by reason of such settlement. The Company agrees to notify each of Maxim and DJ promptly, or cause Maxim and DJ to be notified promptly, of the assertion of any lawsuit, claim or proceeding against the Company, any of its officers or directors or any Person who controls any of the foregoing within the meaning of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act, arising out of or relating the Rights Offering. The Company further agrees that any settlement of a lawsuit, claim or proceeding against it arising out of Rights Offering shall include an explicit and unconditional release from the parties bringing such lawsuit, claim or proceeding of Maxim, DJ, their respective affiliates, and any officer, director, employee or agent of Maxim or DJ, and any Person controlling (within the meaning of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act) Maxim or DJ.

(d) The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating, preparing to defend or defending any such action or claim.

(e) The foregoing rights to indemnification and contribution shall be in addition to any other rights which any indemnified parties may have under common law or otherwise but shall supersede, amend and restate, retroactively, the rights to indemnification, reimbursement and contribution provided for under the Engagement Letter.

(f) In order to provide for contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in this Section 11 for any reason held to be unavailable from any indemnifying party or is insufficient to hold harmless a party indemnified thereunder, the Company, on the one hand, and Maxim and DJ, on the other hand, shall contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses of the nature contemplated by such indemnification provision (including any investigation, legal and other expenses incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding or any claims asserted, but after deducting in the case of losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses suffered by the Company, any contribution received by the Company from Persons, other than Maxim or DJ, who may also be liable for contribution, including Persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, officers of the Company who signed the Registration Statement and directors of the Company) as incurred to which the Company and Maxim or DJ may be subject, in such proportions as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and Maxim or DJ, on the other hand, from the Rights Offering or, if such allocation is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportions as are appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Maxim or DJ, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and Maxim or DJ, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as: (x) the total proceeds from the Rights Offering (net of the fees of the Dealer-Managers set forth in Section 6 hereof, but before deducting expenses) received by the Company bears to (y) the respective fees of each Dealer-Manager set forth and allocated in Section 6 hereof actually received by each Dealer-Manager. The relative fault of each of the Company, on the one hand, and Maxim or DJ, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Dealer-Managers (which consists solely and exclusively of the Dealer-Manager Information) and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Dealer-Managers agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 11(f) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 11 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any judicial, regulatory or other legal or governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 11: (i) no Dealer-Manager shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the fees actually received by such Dealer-Manager from the Company in connection with the Rights Offering and (ii) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 11, each Person controlling a Dealer-Manager within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Dealer-Manager, and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, each officer of the Company who shall have signed the Registration Statement and each director of the Company shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company, subject in each case to clauses (i) and (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence. Any party entitled to contribution will, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action, suit or proceeding against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made against another party or parties, notify each party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify such

party or parties shall not relieve the party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any obligation it or they may have under this Section 11(f) or otherwise.

12. Effective Date of Agreement; Termination.

(a) This Agreement shall become effective upon the later of the time on which the Dealer-Managers shall have received notification of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and the time which this Agreement shall have been executed by all of the parties hereto.

(b) At any time during the Rights Offering, this Agreement may be terminated by the Dealer-Managers by giving notice as hereinafter provided to the Company if:

(i) the Company shall have failed, refused or been unable, at any applicable time during the Rights Offering, to perform any material agreement on its part to be performed hereunder,

(ii) any other material condition of the Dealer-Managers' obligations as set forth in Section 10 or elsewhere hereunder is not fulfilled,

(iii) trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq Stock Market or the NYSE American or in the OTCQB, or trading in any securities of the Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market, shall have been suspended or minimum prices shall have been established on any such exchanges or such market by the Commission, by such exchange or by any other regulatory body or Governmental Authority,

(iv) a banking moratorium shall have been declared by Federal or state authorities,

(v) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or acts of terrorism involving the United States or there is a declaration of a national emergency or war by the United States or there shall have been any other calamity or crisis or any change in political, financial or economic conditions of the United States, or

(vi) there shall have occurred such a material adverse change in general economic, political or financial conditions (or the effect of international conditions on the financial markets in the United States shall be such) as to make it, in the judgment of the Dealer- Managers, inadvisable or impracticable to solicit exercises of the Rights or perform any other of its obligations hereunder.

(c) At any time during the Rights Offering, this Agreement may be terminated by the Company by giving notice as hereinafter provided to the Dealer-Managers if the Company's Board of Directors determines in good faith that the Rights Offering is no longer in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

(d) Any termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 12 shall be without liability on the part of the Company or the Dealer-Managers, except as otherwise provided in section 11 hereof. Any notice referred to above may be given at the address specified in Section 14 hereof in writing or by facsimile or telephone, and if by telephone, shall be immediately confirmed in writing.

13. Survival of Certain Provisions. The agreements contained in Section 11 hereof and the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company contained in Sections 5, 6 and 7 hereof shall survive the consummation of or failure to commence the Rights Offering and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination or cancellation of this Agreement or any investigation made by or on behalf of any indemnified party; *provided* however than in the event of any failure to commence or consummate the Rights Offering, the agreements contained in Section 6 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect.

14. Notices. All notices or other communications hereunder shall be in writing, and (a) if sent to the Dealer-Managers, shall be mailed, delivered, or faxed and confirmed in writing, to: (i) Maxim Group LLC, 405 Lexington, New York, New York 10174, Fax Number: (212) 895-3783, Attention: Clifford A. Teller, Executive Managing Director — Investment Banking, and (ii) Dawson James Securities, Inc., 1 N. Federal
- 24

Highway, 5th Floor, Boca Raton, Florida 33232, Attention: R. Douglas Armstrong, in each case, with a copy to Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor, New York, New York, 10105 Fax Number: (212) 370-7889, Attention: Sarah Williams, Esq.; and (b) if sent to the Company shall be mailed, delivered, or faxed and confirmed in writing to the Company and its counsel at the address set forth in the Registration Statement, with a copy to Cooley LLP, 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, CA 92121, Fax Number: (858) 550-6420, Attention: Charles J. Bair, Esq. Any such notices and other communications shall take effect at the time of receipt thereof.

15. Parties. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon each Dealer-Manager, the Company and their respective successors. This Agreement and the terms and provisions hereof are for the sole benefit of only those Persons, except that the representations, warranties, indemnities and agreements of the Company contained in this Agreement shall also be deemed to be for the benefit of the Person or Persons, if any, who control the Dealer-Managers within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Person, other than the Persons referred to in this Section, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision contained herein.
16. Amendment. This Agreement may not be amended or modified except in writing signed by each of the parties hereto.
17. Governing Law; Venue. This Agreement shall be deemed to have been executed and delivered in New York and both this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be governed as to validity, interpretation, construction, effect, and in all other respects by the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflicts of laws principals thereof (other than Section 5-1401 of The New York General Obligations Law). Each of the Dealer- Managers and the Company: (a) agrees that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be instituted exclusively in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York; (b) waives any objection which it may have or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding; and (c) irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. Each of the Dealer-Managers and the Company further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon the Company mailed by certified mail to the Company's address or delivered by Federal Express via overnight delivery shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company, in any such suit, action or proceeding, and service of process upon the Dealer- Managers mailed by certified mail to each Dealer-Manager's address or delivered by Federal Express via overnight delivery shall be deemed in every respect effective service process upon such Dealer-Manager, in any such suit, action or proceeding. THE COMPANY (ON BEHALF OF ITSELF AND, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ON BEHALF OF ITS RESPECTIVE EQUITY HOLDERS AND CREDITORS) HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT THEY MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT, THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT, ANY PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS AND THE PROSPECTUS.
18. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the exhibit attached hereto and as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof, contains the entire agreement among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof and there are no other or further agreements outstanding not specifically mentioned herein.
19. Severability. If any term or provision of this Agreement or the performance thereof shall be invalid or unenforceable to any extent, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect or render invalid or unenforceable any other provision of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.
20. Headings. The headings herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

21. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth your understanding, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among us as of the date first above written.

Very truly yours,

BIOCEPT, INC.

By: Name:
 Title:

Accepted by the Dealer-Managers as of the date first written above:

MAXIM GROUP LLC

By: Name:
 Title:

DAWSON JAMES SECURITIES INC.

By: Name:
 Title:

[Signature Page to Dealer-Manager Agreement]

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
TO
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
BIOCEPT, INC.

Biocept, Inc. (the “*Company*”), a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “*DGCL*”), does hereby certify that:

FIRST: The name of this corporation is Biocept, Inc. and the date on which the Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation was originally filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was June 28, 2013.

SECOND: The Board of Directors of the Company (the “*Board*”), acting in accordance with the provisions of Sections 141 and 242 of the DGCL, adopted resolutions amending its Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the “*Certificate of Incorporation*”), so that effective upon the filing of this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, every 30 shares of the Company’s Common Stock (the “*Common Stock*”) issued and outstanding shall, automatically and without any action on the part of the respective holders thereof, be combined and converted into one share of Common Stock without increasing or decreasing the par value of each share of Common Stock (the “*Reverse Split*”) and without increasing or decreasing the authorized number of shares of Common Stock or the Company’s Preferred Stock; provided, however, no fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued in connection with the Reverse Split, and instead, the Company shall issue one full share of post-Reverse Split Common Stock to any stockholder who would have been entitled to receive a fractional share of Common Stock as a result of the Reverse Split. The Reverse Split shall occur whether or not the certificates representing such shares of Common Stock are surrendered to the Company or its transfer agent. The Reverse Split shall be effected on a record holder-by-record holder basis, such that any fractional shares of Common Stock resulting from the Reverse Split and held by a single record holder shall be aggregated.

THIRD: The foregoing amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation was duly approved by the Board.

FOURTH: Thereafter, pursuant to a resolution of the Board, this Certificate of Amendment was submitted to the stockholders of the Company for their approval, and was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Section 242 of the DGCL.

FIFTH: This amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation shall be effective on and as of the date of filing of this Certificate of Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Biocept, Inc. has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be executed by its Chief Financial Officer as of July 6, 2018.

By: /s/ Timothy Kennedy
Timothy Kennedy
Chief Financial Officer

BIOCEPT, INC.

**CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES,
RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS
OF
SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK**

PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE
DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned, Michael W. Nall does hereby certify that:

1. He is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Corporation”).
2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which no shares are issued and outstanding.
3. The following resolutions were duly adopted by the board of directors of the Corporation (the “Board of Directors”):

WHEREAS, the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation provides for a class of its authorized stock known as preferred stock, consisting of 5,000,000 shares, \$0.0001 par value per share, issuable from time to time in one or more series;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors is authorized to designate and establish the number of shares to be included in each such series of preferred stock, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each such series and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof; and

WHEREAS, it is the desire of the Board of Directors, pursuant to its authority as aforesaid, to fix the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to a series of the preferred stock, which shall consist of 25,000 shares of the preferred stock which the Corporation has the authority to issue, as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of preferred stock for cash or exchange of other securities, rights or property and does hereby fix and determine the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to such series of preferred stock as follows:

TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

“Alternate Consideration” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

“Beneficial Ownership Limitation” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Buy-In” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

“Change of Control Transaction” means the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or “group” (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act) of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Corporation, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of fifty percent (50%) of the voting securities of the Corporation, (b) the Corporation merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Corporation and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate voting power of the Corporation or the successor entity of such transaction, or (c) the Corporation disposes of all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction.

“Closing” means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to the Dealer Manager Agreement.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the Corporation’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Conversion Amount” means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

“Conversion Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

“Conversion Price” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

“Conversion Shares” means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Dealer Manager Agreement” means the dealer manager agreement, dated July [•], 2018, between the Corporation, Maxim Group LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Fundamental Transaction” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

“Holder” shall mean each of the holders of the Preferred Stock.

“Liquidation” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

“New York Courts” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

“Notice of Conversion” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

“Original Issue Date” means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Preferred Stock” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

“Securities” means the Preferred Stock and the Warrants.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Share Delivery Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

“Stated Value” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

“Subscription Rights Certificate” shall mean, as to each Holder, the subscription rights certificate completed by such Holder and countersigned by Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.

“Subsidiary” means any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation.

“Successor Entity” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004, and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

“Warrant Agreement” means the warrant agency agreement, dated on or about August [•], 2018, between the Corporation and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

“Warrants” means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Holder at the Closing in accordance with the Warrant Agreement, which Warrants shall be exercisable upon issuance and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of Exhibit A attached to the Warrant Agreement.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Preferred Stock”) and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 25,000. Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.0001 per share and a stated value equal to \$1,000 (the “Stated Value”). The shares of Preferred Stock shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of securities held in

book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee (“DTC”) shall initially be the sole registered holder of the shares of Preferred Stock.

Section 3. Dividends. Except for stock dividends or distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to Section 7, the Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis, disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations hereunder) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of the Common Stock. No other dividends shall be paid on shares of Preferred Stock, subject to and in accordance with Section 7 below.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a “Liquidation”), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation the same amount that a holder of Common Stock would receive if the Preferred Stock were fully converted (disregarding for such purpose any conversion limitations hereunder) to Common Stock which amounts shall be paid pari passu with all holders of Common Stock. For the avoidance of any doubt, a Fundamental Transaction shall not be deemed a Liquidation. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 30 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder.

i. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof or at any time and from time to time on or after the first anniversary of the Original Issue Date at the option of the Corporation, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject in each case to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a “Notice of Conversion”). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the

number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date or the date the Corporation effects an optional conversion, the “Conversion Date”).

ii. Upon delivery of the Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Conversion Shares with respect to which the shares of Preferred Stock have been converted irrespective of the date of delivery of the Conversion Shares, provided that the Holder shall deliver such converted shares of Preferred Stock to the Transfer Agent via the DTC’s Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system within two Trading Days of delivery of the Notice of Conversion. If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, with respect to any conversion at the option of the Corporation hereunder, the Corporation shall exercise such option to convert shares of Preferred Stock on a pro rata basis among Holders based on such Holders’ shares of Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, with respect to any conversion at the option of the Corporation hereunder, the Corporation shall exercise such option to convert shares of Preferred Stock on a pro rata basis among Holders based on such Holders’ shares of Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Conversion delivered by 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date, the Corporation agrees to deliver the Conversion Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date.

iii. Without limiting the rights and remedies of a holder of Preferred Stock hereunder and without limiting the right of a Holder to deliver a Notice of Conversion to the Corporation, a holder whose interest in the shares of Preferred

Stock is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), may effect conversions made pursuant to this Section 6(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for conversion, complying with the procedures to effect conversions that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable).

b) Conversion Price. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal **\$4.53**, subject to adjustment herein (the “Conversion Price”).

c) Mechanics of Conversion

i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Not later than the earlier of (y) two (2) Trading Days after each Conversion Date and (z) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) (the “Share Delivery Date”), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions, and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends (if the Corporation is required to pay accrued dividends in cash). The Corporation shall deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, “Standard Settlement Period” means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation’s primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion.

ii. Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Notice of Conversion.

iii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation’s obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery

of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or anyone associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 130% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) by the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a

sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a “Buy-In”), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder’s total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder’s right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation’s failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall (subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant Agreement) be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock and payment of dividends hereunder, each as herein provided. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. Fractional Shares. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

vii. Transfer Taxes and Expenses. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination

of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request (which may be via email) of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions that is payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all (or substantially all) of the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder of will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to all (or substantially all) holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a “Distribution”), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any

subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(d) pursuant to written agreements in customary form and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), provided, however, if such Fundamental Transaction is also a Change of Control Transaction in which the Corporation is not the surviving entity, then all shares of Preferred Stock shall, upon consummation of such Change of Control Transaction, automatically without any further action of any Holder thereof, be converted

into Conversion Shares, provided that any conversion of shares of Preferred Stock of a Holder shall be subject to the beneficial ownership limitation of Section 6(d) applicable to such Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, if applicable, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

e) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to the Holders.

i. Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if

a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 15-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 8. Miscellaneous.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at 5810 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, CA 92121, Attention: Chief Executive Officer, e-mail address: mnull@biocept.com, or such other e-mail address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number, e-mail address or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder, as set forth in such Holder's Subscription Rights Certificate. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 8 prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S.

nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

b) **Absolute Obligation.** Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) **Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate.** If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) **Governing Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. All legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated herein (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "**New York Courts**"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If the Corporation or any Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be

reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

f) Severability. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

h) Headings. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

i) Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

RESOLVED, FURTHER, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Certificate this ____ day of August 2018.

Name: Michael W. Nall
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be reasonably required by the Corporation. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion: _____

Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion: _____

Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: _____

Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: _____

Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion: _____

Address for Delivery: _____

or

DWAC Instructions:

Broker no: _____

Account no: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Biocept, Inc.

and

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as
Warrant Agent

Warrant Agency Agreement

Dated as of August __, 2018

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT, dated as of August __, 2018 (“Agreement”), between Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, a New York corporation (the “Warrant Agent”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company is engaged in a public rights offering (the “Offering”) pursuant to which the Company has distributed, at no charge, non-transferable subscription rights to purchase units (the “Units”) to each of the Company’s holders of common stock (the “Common Stock”) and to certain of the Company’s warrant holders pursuant to an effective registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-225147) (the “Registration Statement”);

WHEREAS, the Units consists of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Preferred Stock”) and warrants (collectively, the “Warrants”) to purchase shares of Common Stock, and the Company wishes to issue the Warrants in book entry form entitling the respective holders of the Warrants (the “Holders”), which term shall include a Holder’s transferees, successors and assigns and “Holder” shall include, if the Warrants are held in “street name,” a Participant (as defined below) or a designee appointed by such Participant) to purchase an aggregate of up to 5,500,000 shares of Common Stock upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth;

WHEREAS, the Preferred Stock and Warrants to be issued in connection with the Offering shall be immediately separable and will be issued separately, but will be purchased together in the Offering; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrants and, in the Warrant Agent’s capacity as the Company’s transfer agent, the delivery of the Warrant Shares (as defined below).

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

- (a) “Business Day,” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which the New York Stock Exchange is authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
- (b) “Close of Business” on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; provided, however, that if such date is not a Business Day it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.
- (c) “Person” means an individual, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or political subdivision thereof or governmental agency or other entity.
- (d) “Warrant Certificate” means a certificate issued to a Holder, representing such number of Warrant Shares as is indicated therein.
- (e) “Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

All other capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Warrant.

Section 2. Appointment of Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Company may from time to time appoint a Co-Warrant Agent as it may, in its sole discretion, deem necessary or desirable. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty to supervise, and will in no event be liable for the acts or omissions of, any co-Warrant Agent.

Section 3. Global Warrants.

(a) The Warrants shall be issuable in book entry form (the “Global Warrants”). All of the Warrants shall initially be represented by one or more Global Warrants deposited with the Warrant Agent and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company (the “Depository”), or as otherwise directed by the Depository. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained by (i) the Depository or its nominee for each Global Warrant or (ii) institutions that have accounts with the Depository (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a “Participant”).

(b) If the Depository subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding other arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Warrant Agent shall provide written instructions to the Depository to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Global Warrant, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to each Holder a Warrant Certificate.

(c) A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Warrant Agent for the exchange of some or all of such Holder's Global Warrants for a Warrant Certificate evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Annex A (a “Warrant Certificate Request Notice” and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the “Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date” and the deemed surrender upon delivery by the Holder of a number of Global Warrants for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate, a “Warrant Exchange”), the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver to the Holder a Warrant Certificate for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Warrant Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants and shall be manually executed by an authorized signatory of the Company. In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver, or to direct the Warrant Agent to deliver, the Warrant Certificate to the Holder within two (2) Business Days of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice (“Warrant Certificate Delivery Date”). If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Certificate subject to the Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Warrant Certificate (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrant) of the Common Stock on the Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date), \$10 per Business Day (increasing to \$20 per Business Day on the fifth Business Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Business Day after such Warrant Certificate Delivery Date until such Warrant Certificate is delivered or, prior to delivery of such Warrant Certificate, the Holder rescinds such Warrant Exchange. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Warrant Certificate and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Warrant Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to contain all of the terms and conditions of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate and the terms of this Agreement, other than Section 3(c), which shall not apply to the Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate. In the event a beneficial owner requests a Warrant Exchange, upon issuance of the paper Warrant Certificate, the Company shall act as warrant agent and the terms of the paper Warrant Certificate so issued shall exclusively govern in respect thereof.

Section 4. Form of Warrant. The Warrants, together with the form of election to purchase Common Stock (the “Exercise Notice”) and the form of assignment to be printed on the reverse thereof, whether a Warrant Certificate or a Global Warrant, shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit 1 hereto.

Section 5. Countersignature and Registration. The Warrants shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, either manually or by facsimile signature, and have affixed thereto the Company's seal or a facsimile thereof which shall be attested by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, either manually or by facsimile signature. The Warrants shall be countersigned by the Warrant Agent either manually or by facsimile signature and shall not be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed a Warrant shall cease to be such officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent and issuance and delivery by the Company, such Warrant, nevertheless, may be countersigned by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the person who signed such Warrant had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant may be signed on behalf of the

Company by any person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant, shall be a proper officer of the Company to sign such Warrant, although at the date of the execution of this Warrant Agreement any such person was not such an officer.

The Warrant Agent will keep or cause to be kept, at one of its offices, or at the office of one of its agents, books for registration and transfer of the Warrant Certificates issued hereunder. Such books shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders of the Warrant Certificates, the number of warrants evidenced on the face of each of such Warrant Certificate and the date of each of such Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Warrant Certificates.

Section 6. ~~Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Warrant Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Warrant Certificates.~~ Subject to the provisions of the Warrant and the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6 and subject to applicable law, rules or regulations, or any “stop transfer” instructions the Company may give to the Warrant Agent, at any time after the closing date of the Offering, and at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date, any Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants may be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants, entitling the Holder to purchase a like number of shares of Common Stock as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants surrendered then entitled such Holder to purchase. Any Holder desiring to transfer, split up, combine or exchange any Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent, and shall surrender the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates to be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged at the principal office of the Warrant Agent, provided that no such surrender is applicable to the Holder of a Global Warrant. Any requested transfer of Warrants, whether a Global Warrant or a Warrant Certificate, shall be accompanied by reasonable evidence of authority of the party making such request that may be required by the Warrant Agent. Thereupon the Warrant Agent shall, subject to the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6, countersign and deliver to the Person entitled thereto any Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant, as the case may be, as so requested. The Company may require payment from the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, split up, combination or exchange of Warrants. The Company shall compensate the Warrant Agent per the fee schedule mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto and provided separately on the date hereof.

Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, which evidence shall include an affidavit of loss, or in the case of mutilated certificates, the certificate or portion thereof remaining, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity in customary form and amount, and satisfaction of any other reasonable requirements established by Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Delaware, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Warrant Agent for delivery to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated.

Section 7. ~~Exercise of Warrants; Exercise Price; Termination Date.~~

(a) The Warrants shall be exercisable commencing on the Initial Exercise Date. The Warrants shall cease to be exercisable and shall terminate and become void, and all rights thereunder and under this Agreement shall cease, at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date. Subject to the foregoing and to Section 7(b) below, the Holder of a Warrant may exercise the Warrant in whole or in part upon providing the items required by Section 7(c) below to the Warrant Agent at the principal office of the Warrant Agent or to the office of one of its agents as may be designated by the Warrant Agent from time to time. In the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the Holder shall deliver the executed Exercise Notice and payment of the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 2(a) of the Warrant. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a holder whose interest in a Global Warrant is a beneficial interest in a Global Warrant held in book-entry form through the Depositary (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises by delivering to the Depositary (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by the Depositary (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable). The Company acknowledges that the bank accounts maintained by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services provided under this Agreement will be in its name and that the Warrant Agent may receive investment earnings in connection with the investment at Warrant Agent risk and for its benefit of funds held in those accounts from time to time. Neither the Company nor the Holders will receive interest on any deposits or Exercise Price.

(b) Upon receipt of an Exercise Notice for a cashless exercise pursuant to Section 2(c) of the Warrant (each, a “Cashless Exercise”), the Company will promptly calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with such Cashless Exercise and deliver a copy of the Exercise Notice to the Warrant Agent, which shall issue such number of Warrant Shares in connection with such Cashless Exercise.

(c) Upon the Warrant Agent's receipt, at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date set forth in a Warrant, of the executed Exercise Notice, accompanied by payment of the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 2(a) of the Warrant, the shares to be purchased (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise), an amount equal to any applicable tax, governmental charge or expense reimbursement referred to in Section 6 in cash, or by certified check or bank draft payable to the order of the Company and, in the case of an exercise of a Warrant in the form of a Warrant Certificate for all of the Warrant Shares represented thereby, the Warrant Certificate, the Warrant Agent shall cause the Warrant Shares underlying such Warrant to be delivered to or upon the order of the Holder of such Warrant, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such Holder, no later than the Warrant Share Delivery Date. If the Company is then a participant in the DWAC system of the Depository and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) the Warrant is being exercised via Cashless Exercise, then the certificates for Warrant Shares shall be transmitted by the Warrant Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's broker with the Depository through its DWAC system. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company becomes obligated to pay any amounts to any Holders pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) or 2(d)(iv) of the Warrant, such obligation shall be solely that of the Company and not that of the Warrant Agent. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a Cashless Exercise, if any Holder fails to duly deliver payment to the Warrant Agent of an amount equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Warrant Shares to be purchased upon exercise of such Holder's Warrant as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof, the Warrant Agent will not be obligated to deliver certificates representing any such Warrant Shares (via DWAC or otherwise) until following receipt of such payment, and the applicable Warrant Share Delivery Date shall be deemed extended by one day for each day (or part thereof) until such payment is delivered to the Warrant Agent. For purposes of clarity, the Company and Warrant Agent acknowledge and agree that, with respect to the terms of the Warrants, the Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant shall set forth the terms of the Warrants and, in the event of any conflict between the Warrant Certificate or the Global Warrant and this Agreement, the Warrant Certificate or the Global Warrant, as the case may be, shall control.

(d) The Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Exercise Price for all Warrants in the account of the Company maintained with the Warrant Agent for such purpose (or to such other account as directed by the Company in writing) and shall advise the Company via telephone at the end of each day on which funds for the exercise of any Warrant are received of the amount so deposited to its account. The Warrant Agent shall promptly confirm such telephonic advice to the Company in writing.

(e) In case the Holder of any Warrant Certificate exercises fewer than all Warrants evidenced thereby and surrenders such Warrant Certificate in connection with such partial exercise, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrant Shares equivalent to the number of Warrant Shares remaining unexercised may be issued by the Warrant Agent to the Holder of such Warrant Certificate or to his duly authorized assigns in accordance with Section 2(d)(ii) of the Warrant, subject to the provisions of Section 6 hereof.

Section 8. Cancellation and Destruction of Warrant Certificates. All Warrant Certificates surrendered for the purpose of exercise, transfer, split up, combination or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or to any of its agents, be delivered to the Warrant Agent for cancellation or in canceled form, or, if surrendered to the Warrant Agent, shall be canceled by it, and no Warrant Certificates shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation and retirement, and the Warrant Agent shall so cancel and retire, any other Warrant Certificate purchased or acquired by the Company otherwise than upon the exercise thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver all canceled Warrant Certificates to the Company, or shall, at the written request of the Company, destroy such canceled Warrant Certificates, and in such case shall deliver a certificate of destruction thereof to the Company, subject to any applicable law, rule or regulation requiring the Warrant Agent to retain such canceled certificates.

Section 9. Certain Representations: Reservation and Availability of Shares of Common Stock or Cash.

(a) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Warrant Agent, constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, and the Warrants have been duly authorized, executed and issued by the Company and, assuming due authentication thereof by the Warrant Agent pursuant hereto and payment therefor by the Holders as provided in the Registration Statement, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits thereof; in each case except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws

relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(b) As of the date hereof and prior to the Offering, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which [*] shares of Common Stock are issued and outstanding, and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 25,000 of which are designated Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, none of which are issued and outstanding. As of the date hereof, [*] shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Warrants, [*] shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon the exercise of stock options, [*] shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon the settlement of outstanding restricted stock units, and [*] shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding warrants. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, there are no other outstanding obligations, warrants, options or other rights to subscribe for or purchase from the Company any class of capital stock of the Company.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock or its authorized and issued shares of Common Stock held in its treasury, free from preemptive rights, the number of shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants.

(d) The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Common Stock upon the exercise of Warrants.

(e) The Company further covenants and agrees that it will pay when due and payable any and all federal and state transfer taxes and charges which may be payable in respect of the original issuance or delivery of the Warrant Certificates or certificates evidencing Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax or governmental charge which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the transfer or delivery of Warrant Certificates or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Common Stock in a name other than that of the Holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing Warrants surrendered for exercise or to issue or deliver any certificate for shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of any Warrants until any such tax or governmental charge shall have been paid (any such tax or governmental charge being payable by the Holder of such Warrant Certificate at the time of surrender) or until it has been established to the Company's reasonable satisfaction that no such tax or governmental charge is due.

Section 10. Common Stock Record Date. Each Holder shall be deemed to have become the holder of record for the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) of the Warrants.

Section 11. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number of Shares of Common Stock or Number of the Company Warrants. The Exercise Price, the number of shares covered by each Warrant and the number of Warrants outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Section 3 of the Warrant. In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Section 3 of the Warrant, the Holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive any shares of capital stock of the Company other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the number of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the shares contained in Section 3 of the Warrant, and the provisions of Sections 7, 9 and 13 of this Agreement with respect to the shares of Common Stock shall apply on like terms to any such other shares. All Warrants originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price pursuant to the Warrant shall evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Warrants, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.

Section 12. Certification of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares of Common Stock. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted as provided in Section 11 or 13, the Company shall (a) promptly prepare a certificate setting forth the Exercise Price of each Warrant as so adjusted, and a brief statement of the facts accounting for such adjustment, (b) promptly file with the Warrant Agent and with each transfer agent for the Common Stock a copy of such certificate and (c) instruct the Warrant Agent to send a brief summary thereof to each Holder of a Warrant. The Company further agrees that it will provide the Warrant Agent with a summary of any new or amended exercise terms.

Section 13. Fractional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) The Company shall not issue fractions of Warrants or distribute a Global Warrant or Warrant Certificates that evidence fractional Warrants. Whenever any fractional Warrant would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution shall reflect a rounding of such fraction either up or down to the nearest whole Warrant.

(b) The Company shall not issue fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of Warrants or distribute stock certificates that evidence fractional shares of Common Stock. Whenever any fraction of a share of Common Stock would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution in respect thereof shall be made in accordance with Section 2(d)(v) of the Warrant.

Section 14. Conditions of the Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the Holders from time to time of the Warrant shall be subject:

(a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation detailed on Exhibit 2 hereto for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable counsel fees) incurred without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct finally adjudicated to have been directly caused by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on the part of the Warrant Agent, finally adjudicated to have been directly caused by Warrant Agent hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.

(b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the Holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.

(c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, which may include counsel for the Company, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.

(d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or omitted by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.

(e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depositary, trustee or agent for, any committee or body of Holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as trustee under any indenture to which the Company is a party.

(f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.

(g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).

(h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.

(i) No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrants specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrants against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which

may tend to involve it in any expense or liability, the payment of which within a reasonable time is not, in its reasonable opinion, assured to it. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrants authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrants. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrants or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a Holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law.

Section 15. Purchase or Consolidation or Change of Name of Warrant Agent. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent, shall be the successor to the Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, provided that such corporation would be eligible for appointment as a successor Warrant Agent under the provisions of Section 17. In case at the time such successor Warrant Agent shall succeed to the agency created by this Agreement any of the Warrants shall have been countersigned but not delivered, any such successor Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature of the predecessor Warrant Agent and deliver such Warrants so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrants shall not have been countersigned, any successor Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrants either in the name of the predecessor Warrant Agent or in the name of the successor Warrant Agent; and in all such cases such Warrants shall have the full force provided in the Warrants and in this Agreement.

In case at any time the name of the Warrant Agent shall be changed and at such time any of the Warrants shall have been countersigned but not delivered, the Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature under its prior name and deliver Warrants so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrants shall not have been countersigned, the Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrants either in its prior name or in its changed name; and in all such cases such Warrants shall have the full force provided in the Warrants and in this Agreement.

Section 16. Duties of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent undertakes the duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement upon the following terms and conditions, by all of which the Company, by its acceptance hereof, shall be bound:

(a) The Warrant Agent may consult with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company (who may be legal counsel for the Company), and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent as to any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and in accordance with such opinion.

(b) Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Company; and such certificate shall be full authentication to the Warrant Agent for any action taken or suffered in good faith by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such certificate.

(c) Subject to the limitation set forth in Section 14, the Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct, or for a breach by it of this Agreement.

(d) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Warrants (except its countersignature thereof) by the Company or be required to verify the same, but all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by the Company only.

(e) The Warrant Agent shall not be under any responsibility in respect of the validity of this Agreement or the execution and delivery hereof (except the due execution hereof by the Warrant Agent) or in respect of the validity or execution of any Warrant (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or in any Warrant; nor shall it be responsible for the adjustment of the Exercise Price or the making of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock required under the provisions of Section 11 or 13 or responsible for the manner, method or amount of any such change or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment or change (except with respect to the exercise of Warrants evidenced by

Warrant Certificates after actual notice of any adjustment of the Exercise Price); nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Warrant or as to whether any shares of Common Stock will, when issued, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

(f) Each party hereto agrees that it will perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the other party hereto for the carrying out or performing by any party of the provisions of this Agreement.

(g) The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Company, and to apply to such officers for advice or instructions in connection with its duties, and it shall not be liable and shall be indemnified and held harmless for any action taken or suffered to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with instructions of any such officer, provided Warrant Agent carries out such instructions without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.

(h) The Warrant Agent and any shareholder, director, officer or employee of the Warrant Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Warrants or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Warrant Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Warrant Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other legal entity.

(i) The Warrant Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents, and the Warrant Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to the Company resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, provided reasonable care was exercised in the selection and continued employment thereof.

(j) The Warrant Agent shall forward funds received for Warrant exercises by the third Business Day following the date such funds are received by the Warrant Agent by wire transfer to an account designated by the Company.

Section 17. Change of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement upon 30 days' notice in writing sent to the Company and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. The Company may remove the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent upon 30 days' notice in writing, sent to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. If the Warrant Agent shall resign or be removed or shall otherwise become incapable of acting, the Company shall appoint a successor to the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Warrant Agent or by the Holder of a Warrant Certificate (who shall, with such notice, submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by the Company), then the Holder of any Warrant Certificate may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Warrant Agent. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such a court, shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state thereof, in good standing, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and which has at the time of its appointment as Warrant Agent a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. After appointment, the successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Warrant Agent without further act or deed; but the predecessor Warrant Agent shall deliver and transfer to the successor Warrant Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for the purpose. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company shall file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Warrant Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and mail a notice thereof in writing to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. However, failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 17, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent or the appointment of the successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be.

Section 18. Issuance of New Warrants. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrants to the contrary, the Company may, at its option, issue a new Global Warrant or Warrant Certificates, if any, evidencing Warrants in such form as may be approved by its Board of Directors to reflect any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price per share and the number

or kind or class of shares of stock or other securities or property purchasable under the Global Warrant or Warrant Certificates, if any, made in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 19. Notices. Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made (i) by the Warrant Agent or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Company, (ii) subject to the provisions of Section 17, by the Company or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Warrant Agent or (iii) by the Company or the Warrant Agent to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, shall be deemed given (a) on the date delivered, if delivered personally, (b) on the first Business Day following the deposit thereof with Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, if sent by Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, (c) on the fourth Business Day following the mailing thereof with postage prepaid, if mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), and (d) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Business Day and (e) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day, in each case to the parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified by like notice):

(a) If to the Company, to:

Biocept, Inc.
5810 Nancy Ridge Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
Attention: Chief Executive Officer
Email: mnall@biocept.com

(b) If to the Warrant Agent, to:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company
1 State Street, 30th Floor
New York, New York 10004
Attention: Kevin Jennings
Email: kjennings@continentalstock.com

(c) If to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, to the address of such Holder as shown on the registry books of the Company. Any notice required to be delivered by the Company to the Holder of any Warrant may be given by the Warrant Agent on behalf of the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, where this Agreement provides for notice of any event to a Holder of any Warrant Certificate, for a Global Warrant, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the procedures of the Depositary or its designee

For any notice delivered by email to be deemed given or made, such notice must be followed by notice sent by overnight courier service to be delivered on the next business day following such email, unless the recipient of such email has acknowledged via return email receipt of such email.

Section 20. Supplements and Amendments.

(a) The Company and the Warrant Agent may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement without the approval of any Holders of Warrant Certificates in order to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision contained herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein, or to make any other provisions with regard to matters or questions arising hereunder which the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Warrants Certificates in any material respect.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, with the consent of Holders of Warrants, the Company and the Warrant Agent may modify this Agreement for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Warrant Agreement or modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Warrant Certificates; provided, however, that no modification of the terms (including but not limited to the adjustments described in Section 11) upon which the Warrants are exercisable or reducing the percentage required for consent to modification of this Agreement may be made without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding warrant certificate affected thereby. As a condition precedent to the Warrant Agent's execution of any amendment, the Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate

from a duly authorized officer of the Company that states that the proposed amendment complies with the terms of this Section 20.

Section 21. Successors. All covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

Section 22. Benefits of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Person other than the Company, the Holders of Warrant Certificates and the Warrant Agent any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement; but this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Warrant Agent and the Holders of the Warrant Certificates.

Section 23. Governing Law. This Agreement and each Warrant issued hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the conflicts of law principles thereof.

Section 24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 25. Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

Section 26. Information. The Company agrees to promptly provide to the Holders of the Warrants any information it provides to all holders of the Common Stock, except to the extent any such information is publicly available on the EDGAR system (or any successor thereof) of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Section 27. Force Majeure. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any delays or failures in performance resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control including, without limitation, acts of God, terrorist acts, shortage of supply, breakdowns or malfunctions, interruptions or malfunction of computer facilities, or loss of data due to power failures or mechanical difficulties with information storage or retrieval systems, labor difficulties, war, or civil unrest, it being understood that the Warrant Agent shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

BIOCEPT, INC.

By:
Name:
Title:

CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY

By:
Name:
Title:

Annex A: Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice

WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE

To: Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Warrant Agent for Biocept, Inc. (the “Company”)

The undersigned Holder of Common Stock Purchase Warrants (“Warrants”) in the form of Global Warrants issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Warrant Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

1. Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants: _____
2. Name of Holder in Warrant Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants): _____
3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants: _____
4. Number of Warrants for which Warrant Certificate shall be issued: _____
5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants after issuance of Warrant Certificate, if any: _____
6. Warrant Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Warrants in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificate.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Date: _____

SERIES 1 COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

BIOCEPT, INC.

Warrant Shares: [•] Initial Exercise Date: August [•], 2018

THIS SERIES 1 COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the “Warrant”) certifies that, for value received, _____ or its assigns (the “Holder”) is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the “Initial Exercise Date”) and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on [•]¹ (the “Termination Date”) but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), up to _____ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the “Warrant Shares”) of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee (“DTC”) shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. **Definitions.** In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

“**Affiliate**” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“**Bid Price**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“**Business Day**” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“**Commission**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“**Common Stock Equivalents**” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any

¹ Insert the date that is the five year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date; provided, however, that, if such date is not a Trading Day, insert the immediately following Trading Day.

debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Registration Statement” means the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 225147).

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Trading Day,” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Company with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004, a phone number of (212) 509-4000 and an email address of kjennings@continentalstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“Warrant Agency Agreement” means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated on or about the Initial Exercise Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.

“Warrant Agent” means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

“Warrants” means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) herein, exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed

facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the “Notice of Exercise”). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$4.53, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”).

c) Cashless Exercise. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

d)

Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than any such failure that is solely due to any action or inaction by the Holder with respect to such exercise), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

f) Right of Redemption. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) and this Section 2(f), if, at any time at least one (1) year after the Initial Exercise Date, (i) the VWAP for each of 10 consecutive Trading Days (the “Measurement Period,” which 10 consecutive Trading Day period shall not have commenced until one (1) year after the Initial Exercise Date) exceeds \$18.12 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the like after the Initial Exercise Date) and (ii) the Holder is not in possession of any information that constitutes, or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their officers, directors, employees, agents or Affiliates, then the Company may redeem not less than all of the outstanding Warrants for which a Notice of Exercise has not yet been delivered (such right, a “Redemption Right”) for consideration equal to \$18.12 per Warrant (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the like after the Initial Exercise Date, the “Redemption Price”). For the avoidance of any doubt, the Company shall be required to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to all of the other Warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement. To exercise the Redemption Right, the Company must deliver to all of the Holders an irrevocable written notice (a “Redemption Notice”) indicating therein the Company’s election to redeem all of the Warrants and setting forth a date for the redemption of such Warrants, which date shall be at least thirty (30) days after the date of the Redemption Notice (the “Redemption Date”). The Redemption Notice shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, by the Company to the Holders of the Warrants at their last addresses as they shall appear on the Warrant Register. Any Redemption Notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given on the date sent whether or not the Holder received such notice. The Warrants may be exercised in accordance with the terms herein at any time after the Redemption Notice shall have been given by the Company pursuant to this Section 2(f) hereof and prior to the Redemption Date. In furtherance thereof, the Company covenants and agrees that it will honor all Notices of Exercise with respect to Warrant Shares subject to a Redemption Notice that are tendered through 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Redemption Date. Following the Redemption Date, the Holders of the Warrants shall have no further rights except to receive the Redemption Price upon surrender of the Warrants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Warrant, the Company may not deliver a Redemption Notice or require the redemption of this Warrant (and any such Redemption Notice shall be void), unless, from the beginning of the Measurement Period through the Redemption Date, (1) the Company shall have honored in accordance with the terms of this Warrant all Notices of Exercise delivered by 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Redemption Date, (2) a registration statement shall be effective as to all Warrant Shares and the prospectus thereunder available for use by the Company for the sale of all such Warrant Shares to the Holder, (3) the Common Stock shall be listed or quoted for trading on the Trading Market, (4) there is a sufficient number of authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance of all Warrant Shares, and (5) the issuance of all Warrant Shares subject to a Redemption Notice shall not cause a breach of any provision of Section 2(e) herein.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Intentionally omitted.

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all (or substantially all) of the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to all (or substantially all) of holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring

corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, if, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, a Fundamental Transaction occurs, pursuant to the terms of this Section 3(e), the Holder shall not be entitled to receive more than one of (i) the consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, or (ii) the assumption by the Successor Entity of all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the option to receive a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in

connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Warrant Agent shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of

this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all

such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 5810 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, CA 92121, Attention: Chief Executive Officer, facsimile number (858) 320-8225, E-mail: mnull@biocept.com, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information

regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall promptly file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

o) Warrant Agency Agreement. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

BIOCEPT, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: BIOCEPT, INC.

- (1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
- (2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
- ☐ in lawful money of the United States; or
- ☐ if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
- (3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____
Name of Authorized Signatory: _____
Title of Authorized Signatory: _____
Date: _____

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:

(Please Print)

Address:

(Please Print)

Phone Number:

Email Address:

Dated: _____, _____

Holder's Signature:

Holder's Address:

Charles J. Bair
T: +1 858 550 6142
cbair@cooley.com

July 10, 2018 EXHIBIT 5.1

Biocept, Inc.
5810 Nancy Ridge Drive, Suite 150
San Diego, CA 92121

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have requested our opinion, as counsel to Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), in connection with the filing by the Company of a Registration Statement (No. 333-225147) on Form S-1 (the “*Registration Statement*”) with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including a related prospectus filed with the Registration Statement (the “*Prospectus*”), covering a public offering of (i) 3,643,858 non-transferable subscription rights (the “*Rights*”) to be distributed by the Company without consideration in connection with a rights offering (the “*Rights Offering*”) to holders of record of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “*Common Stock*”), and holders of record of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018, (ii) up to 25,000 units issuable upon exercise of the Rights, each unit consisting of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “*Preferred Stock*”), and 220 warrants, with each warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock (the “*Warrants*”), (iii) the Preferred Stock, (iv) the Warrants, (v) up to 5,500,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock (the “*Conversion Shares*”); and (vi) up to 5,500,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the “*Warrant Shares*”). The Warrants will be issued pursuant to a warrant agency agreement (the “*Warrant Agency Agreement*”) with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon the Registration Statement and Prospectus, the form of Warrant, the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, its Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended, the form of Certificate of Designation of Preference, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock filed as Exhibit 3.6 to the Registration Statement (the “*Certificate of Designation*”) and originals or copies certified to our satisfaction of such records, documents, certificates, memoranda and other instruments as in our judgment are necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinion expressed below. In addition, we have assumed that the Board of Directors of the Company or a pricing committee thereof has taken action to set the sale price of the units and the exercise price of the Warrants and that the Certificate of Designation has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. We have assumed the genuineness and authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies. As to certain factual matters, we have relied upon a certificate of an officer of the Company and have not sought independently to verify such matters.

Our opinion herein is expressed solely with respect to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and, as to the Warrants constituting valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, the laws of the State of New York. Our opinion is based on these laws as in effect on the date hereof. We express no opinion to the extent that any other laws are applicable to the subject matter hereof and no opinion and provide no assurance as to compliance with any federal or state securities law, rule or regulation.

With regard to our opinion concerning the Warrants constituting valid and binding obligations of the Company:

- (i) Our opinion is subject to, and may be limited by, (a) applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, debtor and creditor, and similar laws which relate to or affect

creditors' rights generally, and (b) general principles of equity (including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing) regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

(ii) Our opinion is subject to the qualification that the availability of specific performance, an injunction or other equitable remedies is subject to the discretion of the court before which the request is brought.

(iii) We express no opinion as to any provision of the Warrants or Warrant Agency Agreement that: (a) provides for liquidated damages, buy-in damages, monetary penalties, prepayment or make-whole payments or other economic remedies to the extent such provisions may constitute unlawful penalties, (b) relates to advance waivers of claims, defenses, rights granted by law, or notice, opportunity for hearing, evidentiary requirements, statutes of limitations, trial by jury, or procedural rights, (c) restricts non-written modifications and waivers, (d) provides for the payment of legal and other professional fees where such payment is contrary to law or public policy, (e) relates to exclusivity, election or accumulation of rights or remedies, (f) authorizes or validates conclusive or discretionary determinations, or (g) provides that provisions of the Warrants or Warrant Agency Agreement are severable to the extent an essential part of the agreed exchange is determined to be invalid and unenforceable.

(iv) We express no opinion as to whether a state court outside of the State of New York or a federal court of the United States would give effect to the choice of New York law or jurisdiction provided for in the Warrants or Warrant Agency Agreement.

With respect to the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, we express no opinion to the extent that, notwithstanding its current reservation of shares of Common Stock, future issuances of securities, including the Conversion Shares or the Warrant Shares, of the Company and/or adjustments to outstanding securities, including the Preferred Stock and the Warrants, of the Company may cause the Conversion Shares to be convertible and the Warrants to be exercisable for more shares of Common Stock than the number that remain authorized but unissued. Further, we have assumed the Exercise Price (as defined in the Warrants) will not be adjusted to an amount below the par value per share of the Common Stock.

On the basis of the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, and subject to the qualifications stated herein, we are of the opinion that (i) the shares of Preferred Stock included in the units, when sold and issued in accordance with the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; (ii) the Conversion Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Preferred Stock, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; (iii) the Warrant Shares, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; and (iv) the Warrants, when issued as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company.

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus and to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

Sincerely,

COOLEY LLP

By: /s/ Charles J. Bair
Charles J. Bair

July 10, 2018

Biocept, Inc.
5810 Nancy Ridge Drive
San Diego, CA 92121

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-225147, as amended (the “Registration Statement”), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The Registration Statement relates to the distribution of non-transferable subscription rights (the “Rights”) to be distributed by the Company without consideration in connection with a rights offering (the “Rights Offering”) to holders of record of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) and holders of record of warrants issued by the Company on February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 (the “Participating Warrants”), to purchase units (the “Units”) issuable upon exercise of the Rights, each Unit consisting of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Preferred Stock”), and 220 warrants, with each warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock (the “Warrants”).

For purposes of this opinion, we have reviewed originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the Registration Statement and the exhibit thereto and such other documents and matters of law and fact as we have considered necessary or appropriate. In addition, we have not made an independent investigation or audit of the facts set forth in the above referenced documents or otherwise provided to us. We have assumed (i) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies, (ii) that the Rights Offering will be consummated as described in the Registration Statement; (iii) that the statements concerning the terms of the Rights Offering set forth in the Registration Statement are true, complete and correct and will remain true, complete and correct at all relevant times; and (iv) that any such statements made in the Registration Statement qualified by knowledge, intention, belief or any other similar qualification are true, complete and correct, and will remain true, complete and correct at all relevant times, in each case as if made without such qualification. We also have relied on certain written representations of the Company contained in an Officer’s Certificate dated on or about the date hereof. If any of the above described assumptions are untrue for any reason or if the Rights Offering is consummated in a manner that is different from the manner described in the Registration Statement, our opinion as expressed below may be adversely affected.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, and our consideration of such other matters of fact and law as we have considered necessary or appropriate, we hereby confirm to you that the statements set forth under the caption “MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES” in the Registration Statement, to the extent such statements summarize U.S. federal income tax law, and subject to the limitations, qualifications, exceptions, and assumptions set forth herein and therein, constitute our opinion as to the material United States federal income tax consequences of the Rights Offering to holders of Common Stock and holders of Participating Warrants.

We express no opinion on any issue relating to the tax consequences of the transactions contemplated by the Registration Statement other than the opinion set forth above. Our opinion set forth above is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative pronouncements and judicial precedents, all as of the date hereof. The foregoing authorities may be repealed, revoked or modified, and any such change may have retroactive effect. Any change in applicable laws or facts and circumstances surrounding the Rights Offering, or any inaccuracy in the statements, facts, assumptions and representations on which we have relied may affect the validity of the opinion set forth herein. We assume no responsibility to inform the Company of any such change or inaccuracy that may occur or come to our attention.

Our opinion is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service or a court. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service will not take a contrary position or that a court would agree with our opinion if litigated.

We are furnishing this opinion in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement and this opinion is not to be relied upon for any other purpose without our prior written consent. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,
Cooley LLP
By: /s/ Susan Cooper Philpot
Susan Cooper Philpot

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

As independent registered public accountants, we hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement No. 333-225147 on Form S-1 and related Prospectus, of our report dated March 28, 2018, relating to the financial statements of Biocept, Inc., as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 (which report includes an explanatory paragraph relating to the uncertainty of the Company's ability to continue as a going concern). We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus, which is part of said Registration Statement.

/s/ Mayer Hoffman McCann P.C.

San Diego, California
July 10, 2018

**FORM OF
INSTRUCTIONS AS TO USE OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS CERTIFICATES
BIOCEPT, INC.**

Please consult Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., your bank or broker as to any questions.

The following instructions relate to a rights offering by Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Biocept”), to the holders of record of its common stock, \$0.0001 par value (the “Common Stock”) and of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants, as described in Biocept’s prospectus dated [●], 2018. Each holder of record of Common Stock or of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants at the close of business on July 23, 2018, the record date, will receive, at no charge, a non-transferable subscription right for every share of Common Stock (or share of common stock issuable upon exercise of our February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants) owned on the record date.

Subscription rights exercisable into an aggregate of 3,643,858 units of Biocept are being distributed in connection with the rights offering. Each unit is comprised of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 220 warrants. Each warrant will be exercisable for one share of Common Stock. Each whole subscription right is exercisable, upon payment of the subscription price of \$4.53 in cash to purchase one unit, which we refer to as the basic subscription right. In addition, each subscription right also carries the right to subscribe at the subscription price for additional units that are not purchased by other holders pursuant to their basic subscription right (to the extent available, and subject to proration and ownership limitations), which we refer to as the over-subscription privilege. A holder is entitled to exercise an over-subscription privilege only if the holder fully exercises the basic subscription right. See “The Rights Offering” in the prospectus.

No fractional subscription rights or cash in lieu thereof will be issued or paid. Fractional subscription rights will be rounded down to the nearest whole number.

The subscription rights will expire at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, the expiration date, unless extended. If you do not exercise your subscription rights before that time, your subscription rights will expire and will no longer be exercisable. Biocept will not be required to issue shares to you if the subscription agent receives your subscription rights certificate or your subscription payment after that time. Biocept has the option to extend the rights offering in its sole discretion, although it does not presently intend to do so. Biocept may extend the rights offering by giving oral or written notice to the subscription agent before the expiration date. If Biocept elects to extend the rights offering, Biocept will issue a press release announcing the extension no later than 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on the next business day after the most recently announced expiration date of the rights offering.

The number of subscription rights to which you are entitled is printed on the face of your subscription rights certificate. You should indicate your wishes with regard to the exercise of your subscription rights by completing the appropriate section on the back of your subscription rights certificate and returning the subscription rights certificate with your payment to the subscription agent in the envelope provided.

Warrants that are issued as a component of the unit pursuant to the exercise of the basic subscription rights and over-subscription privilege entitle the holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price (subject to adjustment) of \$4.53 per share. The warrants are exercisable for cash, or solely during any period when a registration statement for the exercise of the warrants is not in effect, on a cashless basis. The warrants may be redeemed for \$18.12 per warrant if Biocept’s Common Stock closes at or above \$18.12 for 10 consecutive trading days, upon 30 days’ prior written notice of redemption. See “Description of Securities” in the prospectus.

YOUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS CERTIFICATE MUST BE RECEIVED BY THE SUBSCRIPTION AGENT ON OR BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE. PAYMENT OF THE SUBSCRIPTION PRICE OF ALL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS EXERCISED, INCLUDING SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE OVER-SUBSCRIPTION PRIVILEGE, INCLUDING FINAL CLEARANCE OF ANY CHECKS, MUST BE RECEIVED BY THE SUBSCRIPTION AGENT ON OR BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE.

ONCE YOU EXERCISE YOUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS, YOU CANNOT REVOKE THE EXERCISE OF SUCH SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS. SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS NOT VALIDLY EXERCISED PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION DATE OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING WILL EXPIRE. IN CASE YOU HOLD SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS THROUGH A BROKER OR OTHER NOMINEE, YOU SHOULD VERIFY WITH YOUR BROKER OR NOMINEE BY WHEN YOU MUST DELIVER YOUR INSTRUCTION.

1. **Subscription Rights.** To exercise subscription rights, complete your subscription rights certificate and send your properly completed and executed subscription rights certificate, together with payment in full of the subscription price for each unit subscribed for pursuant to the basic subscription right and the over-subscription privilege, to the subscription agent. **PLEASE DO NOT SEND RIGHTS CERTIFICATES OR PAYMENTS TO BIOCEPT.** The method of delivery of the subscription rights certificate and the payment of the subscription price to the subscription agent is at your election and risk. Subscription rights certificates and payments must be received by the subscription agent prior to the expiration date. If you send your subscription rights certificate and payment by mail, then they should be sent by registered mail, properly insured, to arrive before the expiration date. If more units are subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege than are available for sale, additional units will be allocated pro rata among holders and subject to ownership limitations, as described in the prospectus. The subscription rights are non-transferable, and may not be sold, transferred, assigned or given away to anyone.

2. **Acceptance of Payments.** Payments will be deemed to have been received by the subscription agent only upon the (i) clearance of an uncertified personal check drawn against a U.S. Bank payable to “Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as subscription agent for Biocept, Inc.,” (ii) receipt of a certified check drawn against a U.S. Bank payable to “Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as subscription agent for Biocept, Inc.” (iii) receipt of a U.S. Postal money order payable to “Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as subscription agent for Biocept, Inc.”; or (iv) receipt of a wire transfer of immediately available funds directly to the account maintained by Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as subscription agent, for purposes of accepting subscriptions in this rights offering at U.S. Bank, ABA, # 123000848 , Account # 153910728465 FBO Biocept, Inc., with reference to the name of the subscription rights holder. Funds paid by uncertified personal check may take several business days to clear. Accordingly, if you wish to pay the subscription price by uncertified personal check, then you should make payment sufficiently in advance of the expiration date to ensure its receipt and clearance by that time. To avoid disappointment caused by a failure of your subscription due to your payment not clearing prior to the expiration date, Biocept urges you to consider payment by means of certified or cashier’s check, money order or wire transfer. It is highly recommend that if you intend to pay the subscription price by personal check, then your subscription payment should be received by the subscription agent well before the expiration date. If your personal check does not clear before the expiration date, then you will not receive any units, and Biocept’s only obligation will be to return your subscription payment, without interest or deduction.

3. **Contacting the Subscription Agent.** The address and telephone number of the subscription agent are shown below. Delivery to an address other than shown below does not constitute valid delivery.

By mail:

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.
Attn: BCIS Re-Organization Dept.
P.O. Box 1317
Brentwood, New York 11717-0693
(855) 793-5068 (toll free)

By hand or overnight courier:

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.
Attn: BCIS IWS
51 Mercedes Way
Edgewood, New York 11717
(855) 793-5068 (toll free)

4. **Partial Exercises; Effect of Over- and Under-Payments.** If you exercise less than all of the subscription rights evidenced by your subscription rights certificate, the subscription agent will issue to you a new subscription rights certificate evidencing the unexercised subscription rights. However, if you choose to have a new subscription rights certificate sent to you, you may not receive any such new subscription rights certificate in sufficient time to permit exercise of the subscription rights evidenced thereby. If you do not indicate the number of units to be subscribed for on your subscription rights certificate, or if you indicate a number of units that does not correspond with the aggregate subscription price payment you delivered, you will be deemed to have subscribed for the maximum number of units that may be subscribed for, under both the basic subscription right and the over-subscription privilege, for the aggregate subscription price you delivered. If the subscription agent does not apply your full subscription price

payment to your purchase of units, then the subscription agent will return the excess amount to you by mail, without interest or deduction, within 10 business days after the expiration date. If you subscribe for fewer than all of the units represented by your subscription rights certificate, then the unexercised subscription rights will become null and void on the expiration date.

5. **Deliveries to holders.** The following deliveries and payments to you will be made to the address shown on the face of your subscription rights certificate:

(a) **Basic Subscription Right.** The shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants that are purchased pursuant to the valid exercise of basic subscription rights to purchase units will be issued in book-entry, or uncertificated, form meaning that you will receive a direct registration (DRS) account statement from our transfer agent reflecting ownership of these securities if you are a holder of record of Common Stock or of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants. The subscription agent will arrange for the issuance of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants as soon as practicable after the expiration of the rights offering, payment for the units subscribed for has cleared, and all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the rights offering have been effected. If you hold your shares of Common Stock or participating warrants in the name of a custodian bank, broker, dealer, or other nominee, The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) will credit your account with your nominee with the securities you purchased in the rights offering.

(b) **Over-Subscription Privilege.** The shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants that are purchased pursuant to the valid exercise of over-subscription privileges to purchase additional units will also be issued in book-entry, or uncertificated, form meaning that you will receive a DRS account statement from our transfer agent reflecting ownership of these securities if you are a holder of record of Common Stock or of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants. The subscription agent will arrange for the issuance of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and warrants as soon as practicable after the expiration of the rights offering, payment for the units subscribed for has cleared, and all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the rights offering have been effected. If you hold your shares of Common Stock or participating warrants in the name of a custodian bank, broker, dealer, or other nominee, DTC will credit your account with your nominee with the securities you purchased in the rights offering.

(c) **Excess Payments.** If you exercised your over-subscription privilege and are allocated less than all of the units for which you wished to oversubscribe, then your excess subscription price payment for units that were not allocated to you will be returned by the subscription agent to you by mail, without interest or deduction, within 10 business days after the expiration date.

6. **Execution.**

(a) **Execution by Registered Holder.** The signature on the subscription rights certificate must correspond with the name of the registered holder exactly as it appears on the face of the subscription rights certificate without any alteration or change whatsoever. Persons who sign the subscription rights certificate in a representative or other fiduciary capacity must indicate their capacity when signing and, unless waived by the subscription agent in its sole and absolute discretion, must present to the subscription agent satisfactory evidence of their authority so to act.

(b) **Execution by Person Other Than Registered Holder.** If the subscription rights certificate is executed by a person other than the holder named on the face of the subscription rights certificate, proper evidence of authority of the person executing the subscription rights certificate must accompany the same unless the subscription agent, in its discretion, dispenses with proof of authority.

7. **Method of Delivery.** The method of delivery of subscription rights certificates and payment of the subscription price to the subscription agent will be at the election and risk of the subscription rights holder. If sent by mail, it is recommended that they be sent by registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested, and that a sufficient number of days be allowed to ensure delivery to and receipt by the subscription agent prior to the expiration date.

8. **No Revocation.** If you exercise any of your basic subscription rights or over-subscription privilege, you will not be permitted to revoke or change the exercise or request a refund of monies paid. You should not exercise your

subscription rights unless you are sure that you wish to purchase units at the subscription price. Once you exercise your subscription rights, you cannot revoke the exercise of such subscription rights even if you later learn information that you consider to be unfavorable.

9. Special Provisions Relating to the Exercise of subscription rights through the Depository Trust Company. In the case of subscription rights that are held of record through DTC, exercises of the subscription rights may be effected by instructing DTC to transfer subscription rights from the DTC account of such holder to the DTC account of the subscription agent, together with certification as to the aggregate number of subscription rights exercised pursuant to the subscription right by each beneficial owner of subscription rights on whose behalf such nominee is acting, and payment of the subscription price for each unit subscribed for. Banks, brokers and other nominee holders of subscription rights who exercise the basic subscription right and the over-subscription privilege on behalf of beneficial owners of subscription rights will be required to certify to the subscription agent and Biocept as to the aggregate number of subscription rights that have been exercised, and the number of units that are being subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, by each beneficial owner of subscription rights (including such nominee itself) on whose behalf such nominee holder is acting. In the event such certification is not delivered in respect of a subscription rights certificate, the subscription agent shall for all purposes (including for purposes of any allocation in connection with the over-subscription privilege) be entitled to assume that such certificate is exercised on behalf of a single beneficial owner.

10. Questions and Request for Additional Materials. For questions regarding the rights offering, assistance regarding the method of exercising subscription rights or for additional copies of relevant documents, please contact the Information Agent as follows:

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc.
(855) 793-5068 (toll free)

**FORM OF
LETTER TO STOCKHOLDERS WHO ARE RECORD HOLDERS
BIOCEPT, INC.**

Subscription Rights to Purchase Units
Offered Pursuant to Subscription Rights Distributed to Stockholders and Holders of Participating Warrants of
Biocept, Inc.

[●], 2018

Dear Stockholder:

This letter is being distributed by Biocept, Inc. (the “Company”) to all holders of record of shares of its common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the “Common Stock”) and of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants as of 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on July 23, 2018, the record date, in connection with a distribution in a rights offering of non-transferable subscription rights to subscribe for and purchase units. Each unit entitles the holder to one share of the Company’s Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 220 warrants. Each warrant will be exercisable for one share of Common Stock. The subscription rights and units are described in the prospectus dated [●], 2018 (a copy of which accompanies this notice).

Pursuant to the rights offering, the Company is issuing subscription rights to subscribe for up to 3,643,858 units on the terms and subject to the conditions described in the prospectus, at a subscription price of \$4.53 per unit.

The subscription rights may be exercised at any time during the subscription period, which commences on July 23, 2018 and ends at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, the expiration date, unless extended in the sole discretion of the Company.

As described in the prospectus, holders will receive one subscription right for every share of Common Stock (or share of common stock issuable upon exercise of our February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants) owned on the record date, evidenced by non-transferable subscription rights certificates. Each subscription right entitles the holder to purchase one unit at the subscription price, which we refer to as the basic subscription right.

Based on 2,273,779 shares of common stock outstanding as of 9, 2018, and 1,370,079 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of participating warrants, we would grant subscription rights to acquire 3,643,858 units but will only accept subscriptions for 25,000 units. Accordingly, sufficient units may not be available to honor your subscription in full. If exercises of basic subscription rights exceed the number of units available in the rights offering, we will allocate the available units pro-rata among the record holders exercising the basic subscription rights in proportion to the number of shares of our common stock each of those record holders owned on the record date (including shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018), relative to the number of shares owned on the record date by all record holders exercising the over-subscription privilege. If this pro-rata allocation results in any record holders receiving a greater number of units than the record holder subscribed for pursuant to the exercise of the basic subscription rights, then such record holder will be allocated only that number of units for which the record holder subscribed, and the remaining units will be allocated among all other record holders exercising their basic subscription rights on the same pro rata basis described above. The proration process will be repeated until all units have been allocated. If for any reason the amount of units allocated to you is less than you have subscribed for, then the excess funds held by the subscription agent on your behalf will be returned to you, without interest, as soon as practicable after the rights offering has expired and all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the rights offering have been effected, and we will have no further obligations to you.

The Company will not issue fractional shares or warrants. Fractional shares or warrants resulting from the exercise of the basic subscription rights and the over-subscription privileges will be eliminated by rounding down to the nearest whole unit. Any excess subscription payment received by the subscription agent will be returned, without interest or penalty, within 10 business days following the expiration of the offering.

Enclosed are copies of the following documents:

1. Prospectus
2. Subscription Rights Certificate
3. Instructions As to Use of Subscription Rights Certificates
4. A return envelope, addressed to Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., the subscription agent

Your prompt attention is requested. To exercise your subscription rights, you should deliver the properly completed and signed subscription rights certificate, with payment of the subscription price in full for each unit subscribed for pursuant to the basic subscription right and over-subscription privilege, if applicable, to the subscription agent, as indicated in the prospectus. The subscription agent must receive the properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate and full payment of the subscription price, including final clearance of any checks, prior to the expiration date.

You cannot revoke the exercise of your subscription right. Subscription rights not exercised at or prior to 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the expiration date will expire.

ANY QUESTIONS OR REQUESTS FOR ASSISTANCE CONCERNING THE RIGHTS OFFERING SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO BROADRIDGE CORPORATE ISSUER SOLUTIONS, INC., THE INFORMATION AGENT, TOLL-FREE AT (855) 793-5068.

**FORM OF
LETTER TO BROKERS, DEALERS, BANKS AND OTHER NOMINEES
BIOCEPT, INC.**

Subscription Rights to Purchase Units
Offered Pursuant to Subscription Rights Distributed to Stockholders and Holders of Participating Warrants of
Biocept, Inc.

[●], 2018

To Brokers, Dealers, Banks and Other Nominees:

This letter is being distributed by Biocept, Inc. (the “Company”) to brokers, dealers, banks and other nominees in connection with the rights offering by Biocept, Inc. (the “Company”) to subscribe for and purchase units, pursuant to non-transferable subscription rights distributed to all holders of record of the Company’s common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the “Common Stock”) and of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants, as of 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on July 23, 2018, the record date. Each unit entitles the holder to one share of the Company’s Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 220 warrants. Each warrant will be exercisable for one share of Common Stock. The subscription rights and units are described in the prospectus dated [●], 2018 (a copy of which accompanies this notice).

Pursuant to the rights offering, the Company is issuing subscription rights to subscribe for up to 3,643,858 units on the terms and subject to the conditions described in the prospectus, at a subscription price of \$4.53 per unit.

The subscription rights may be exercised at any time during the subscription period, which commences on July 23, 2018 and ends at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, the expiration date, unless extended in the sole discretion of the Company.

As described in the prospectus, each beneficial owner of shares of Common Stock or of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants is entitled to one subscription right for every share of Common Stock owned by such beneficial owner (including such shares issuable upon the exercise of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants) on the record date, evidenced by non-transferable subscription rights certificates registered in the record holder’s name or its nominee. Each subscription right entitles holder to purchase one unit at the subscription price, which we refer to as the basic subscription right.

Holders who fully exercise their basic subscription right will be entitled to subscribe for additional units that remain unsubscribed as a result of any unexercised basic subscription right (the “over-subscription privilege”). Subject to stock ownership limitations described in the prospectus, if sufficient units are available, all over-subscription privilege requests will be honored in full. If over-subscription privilege requests for units exceed the remaining units available, the remaining units will be allocated pro-rata among holders who over-subscribe based on the number of shares of Common Stock (including such shares issuable upon the exercise of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants) held by all holders exercising the over-subscription privilege. If this pro rata allocation results in any holder receiving a greater number of units than the holder subscribed for, then such holder will be allocated only the number of units for which the holder oversubscribed, and the remaining units will be allocated among all holders exercising the over-subscription privilege on the same pro rata basis described above. The proration process will be repeated until all units have been allocated.

The Company will not issue fractional shares. Fractional shares resulting from the exercise of the basic subscription rights and the over-subscription privileges will be eliminated by rounding down to the nearest whole unit. Any excess subscription payment received by the subscription agent will be returned, without interest or penalty, within 10 business days following the expiration of the offering.

The Company is asking persons who hold shares of the Company’s Common Stock or February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants beneficially, and who have

received the subscription rights distributable with respect to those securities through a broker, dealer, bank, or other nominee, to contact the appropriate institution or nominee and request it to effect the transactions for them.

If you exercise subscription rights on behalf of beneficial owners, you will be required to certify to the subscription agent and the Company, in connection with such exercise, as to the aggregate number of subscription rights that have been exercised pursuant to the basic subscription right, whether the basic subscription rights of each beneficial owner of subscription rights on whose behalf you are acting has been exercised in full, and the number of units being subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege by each beneficial owner of subscription rights on whose behalf you are acting.

The Company is asking you to contact your clients for whom you hold shares of Common Stock or February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants registered in your name or the name of your nominee to obtain instruction with respect to the subscription rights.

Enclosed are copies of the following documents:

1. Prospectus
2. Subscription Rights Certificate
3. Instructions as to Use of Subscription Rights Certificates
4. Form of Letter to Shareholders Who are Beneficial Holders
5. Form of Beneficial Owner Election Form
6. Form of Nominee Holder Certification

All commissions, fees and other expenses (including brokerage commissions and transfer taxes), other than fees and expenses of the subscription agent, incurred in connection with the exercise of the subscription rights will be for the account of the holder, and none of such commissions, fees or expenses will be paid by the Company or the subscription agent.

Your prompt action is requested. To exercise the subscription rights, you should deliver the properly completed and signed subscription rights certificate, with payment of the subscription price in full for each unit subscribed for pursuant to the basic subscription right and over-subscription privilege, if applicable, to the subscription agent, as indicated in the prospectus. The subscription agent must receive the property completed and duly executed subscription rights certificate and full payment of the subscription price, including final clearance of any checks, prior to the expiration date.

A holder cannot revoke the exercise of a subscription right. Subscription rights not exercised at or prior to 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the expiration date will expire.

ANY QUESTIONS OR REQUESTS FOR ASSISTANCE CONCERNING THE RIGHTS OFFERING SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO BROADRIDGE CORPORATE ISSUER SOLUTIONS, INC., THE INFORMATION AGENT, TOLL-FREE AT (855) 793-5068.

**FORM OF
BROKER LETTER TO CLIENTS WHO ARE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS
BIOCEPT, INC.**

Subscription Rights to Purchase Units
Offered Pursuant to Subscription Rights Distributed to Stockholders and Holders of Participating Warrants of
Biocept, Inc.

[●], 2018

To our Clients:

This letter is being distributed to our clients who are holders of Biocept, Inc. (the “Company”) common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the “Common Stock”) or of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants, as of 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on July 23, 2018, the record date, in connection with a distribution in a rights offering of non-transferable subscription rights to subscribe for and purchase units. Each unit entitles the holder to one share of the Company’s Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 220 warrants. Each warrant will be exercisable for one share of Common Stock. The subscription rights and units are described in the prospectus dated [●], 2018 (a copy of which accompanies this notice).

Pursuant to the rights offering, the Company is issuing subscription rights to subscribe for up to 3,643,858 units on the terms and subject to the conditions described in the prospectus, at a subscription price of \$4.53 per unit.

The subscription rights may be exercised at any time during the subscription period, which commences on July 23, 2018 and ends at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on August 8, 2018, the expiration date, unless extended by the Company in its sole discretion.

As described in the prospectus, holders will receive one subscription right for every share of Common Stock owned (including such shares issuable upon the exercise of February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018 warrants) on the record date, evidenced by non-transferable subscription rights certificates. Each subscription right entitles the holder to purchase one unit at the subscription price, which we refer to as the basic subscription right.

Based on 2,273,779 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of July 9, 2018, and 1,370,079 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of participating warrants, we would grant subscription rights to acquire 3,643,858 units but will only accept subscriptions for 25,000 units. Accordingly, sufficient units may not be available to honor your subscription in full. If exercises of basic subscription rights exceed the number of units available in the rights offering, we will allocate the available units pro-rata among the record holders exercising the basic subscription rights in proportion to the number of shares of our Common Stock each of those record holders owned on the record date (including shares issuable upon exercise of warrants issued February 13, 2015, May 4, 2016, October 19, 2016, March 31, 2017, August 9, 2017 and January 30, 2018), relative to the number of shares owned on the record date by all record holders exercising the over-subscription privilege. If this pro-rata allocation results in any record holders receiving a greater number of units than the record holder subscribed for pursuant to the exercise of the basic subscription rights, then such record holder will be allocated only that number of units for which the record holder subscribed, and the remaining units will be allocated among all other record holders exercising their basic subscription rights on the same pro rata basis described above. The proration process will be repeated until all units have been allocated. If for any reason the amount of units allocated to you is less than you have subscribed for, then the excess funds held by the Subscription Agent on your behalf will be returned to you, without interest, as soon as practicable after the rights offering has expired and all prorating calculations and reductions contemplated by the terms of the rights offering have been effected, and we will have no further obligations to you.

The Company will not issue fractional shares. Fractional shares resulting from the exercise of the basic subscription rights and the over-subscription privileges will be eliminated by rounding down to the nearest whole unit. Any excess subscription payment received by the subscription agent will be returned, without interest or penalty, within 10 business days following the expiration of the offering.

Enclosed are copies of the following documents:

1. Prospectus
2. Form of Beneficial Owner Election Form
3. Instructions As to Use of subscription rights Certificates

THE MATERIALS ENCLOSED ARE BEING FORWARDED TO YOU AS THE BENEFICIAL OWNER OF COMMON STOCK OR PARTICIPATING WARRANTS HELD BY US IN YOUR ACCOUNT BUT NOT REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME. EXERCISES OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS MAY BE MADE ONLY BY US AS THE RECORD OWNER AND PURSUANT TO YOUR INSTRUCTIONS.

Accordingly, we request instructions as to whether you wish us to elect to subscribe for any units to which you are entitled pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the enclosed prospectus and other materials. However, we urge you to read the prospectus and other enclosed materials carefully before instructing us to exercise your subscription rights.

Your instructions to us should be forwarded as promptly as possible in order to permit us to exercise subscription rights on your behalf in accordance with the provisions of the rights offering. The rights offering will expire at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the expiration date. You are encouraged to forward your instructions to us before the expiration date to allow us ample time to act upon your instructions. A holder cannot revoke the exercise of a subscription right.

If you wish to have us, on your behalf, exercise the subscription rights for any units to which you are entitled, please so instruct us by timely completing, executing, and returning to us the Beneficial Owner Election Form enclosed with this notice.

ANY QUESTIONS OR REQUESTS FOR ASSISTANCE CONCERNING THE RIGHTS OFFERING SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO BROADRIDGE CORPORATE ISSUER SOLUTIONS, INC., THE INFORMATION AGENT, TOLL-FREE AT (855) 793-5068.

**FORM OF
BENEFICIAL OWNER ELECTION FORM
BIOCEPT, INC.**

The undersigned acknowledge(s) receipt of your letter and the enclosed materials referred to therein relating to the rights offering by Biocept, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), of non-transferable subscription rights to purchase units, each such unit comprised of one share of the Company’s Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, and 220 warrants. Each warrant will be exercisable for one share of the Company’s common stock, \$0.0001 par value (“Common Stock”).

This will instruct you whether to exercise subscription rights to purchase units distributed with respect to the shares of the Common Stock and participating warrants held by you for the account of the undersigned, pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the prospectus. (Check the applicable boxes and provide all required information.)

☐ Please DO NOT EXERCISE SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS for units.

☐ Please EXERCISE SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS for units as set forth below:

	No. of Units		Per Unit Subscription Price		Payment
Basic Subscription Right	[_____]	X	[\$•]	=	\$(_____)
Over-Subscription Privilege	[_____]	X	[\$•]	=	\$(_____)
		Total Payment Required			\$(_____)

If you spoke with a broker who solicited such exercise, please indicate the name of the person you spoke with: _____.

☐ Payment in the following amount is enclosed \$_____ (must match Total Payment Required above)

☐ Please deduct payment from the following account maintained by you as follows:

Type of Account:
Account No.:
Amount to be deducted: \$

I (we) on my (our) own behalf, or on behalf of any person(s) on whose behalf, or under whose directions, I am (we are) signing this form:

- irrevocably elect to purchase the number of units indicated above upon the terms and conditions specified in the prospectus; and
- agree that if I (we) fail to pay for the shares I (we) have elected to purchase, the exercise will be invalid.

Signature:

Name:
Title:
Address:
Telephone:
Date: _____, 2018

FORM OF
NOMINEE HOLDER CERTIFICATION
BIOCEPT, INC.

The undersigned, a bank, broker, dealer, trustee, depository, or other nominee of non-transferable subscription rights to purchase units of Biocept, Inc. (the “Company”), said units each comprised of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 220 warrants pursuant to the subscription rights offering described and provided for in the Company’s prospectus dated [•], 2018, hereby certifies to the Company and Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., as subscription agent for such rights offering, that (1) the undersigned has exercised, on behalf of the beneficial owners thereof (which may include the undersigned), the number of subscription rights on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the prospectus specified below pursuant to the basic subscription right (as defined in the prospectus) and, on behalf of beneficial owners of subscription rights who have subscribed for the purchase of additional units pursuant to the over-subscription privilege (as defined in the prospectus), the number of units specified below, listing separately below each such exercised basic subscription right and the corresponding over-subscription privilege (without identifying any such beneficial owner), and (2) to the extent a beneficial owner has elected to subscribe for units pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, each such beneficial owner’s basic subscription right has been exercised in full:

<div>Number of Shares Owned on the Record Date</div>	<div>Individual Soliciting Broker (if any)</div>	<div>Number of Units Subscribed for Pursuant to the Basic Subscription Right</div>	<div>Number of Units Subscribed for Pursuant to the Over-Subscription Privilege</div>
--	--	--	---

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

Name of Nominee Holder

By:

Name:

Title:

Phone Number:

Fax Number:

Dated:

Provide the following information, if applicable:

DTC Participant Number

DTC Participant

By:

Name:

Title:

DTC Basic Subscription
Confirmation Number(s)

Dated: